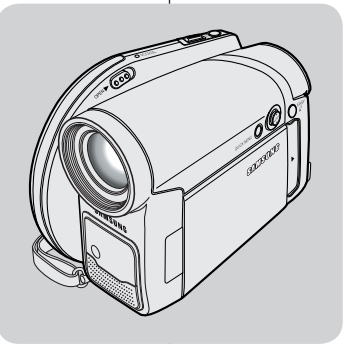
ENGLISH

DVD Camcorder

VP-DC161(i)/DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/ DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)

AF Auto Focus
CCD Charge Coupled Device
LCD Liquid Crystal Display



Owner's Instruction Book
Before operating the unit, please read this Instruction Book thoroughly, and retain it for future reference.

This product meets the intent of Directive 89/336 CEE, 73/23 CEE, 93/68 CEE.

Use only approved battery packs.
Otherwise, there is a danger of overheating, fire or explosion.
Samsung is not responsible for problems occurring due to using unapproved batteries.

SAMSUNG

DVD R/RW | RW DVD+ReWritable | RW DVD+R DL

中 文

DVD 摄像机

VP-DC161(i)/DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/ DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)

AF 自动聚焦
CCD 电荷耦合器件
LCD 液晶显示器

用户说明书
使用该产品前，请仔细阅读本说明书，妥善保管此说明书以备将来参阅。

本产品符合下列标准 89/336 CEE、73/23 CEE、93/68 CEE。

电池组必须使用三星认可的正品。
使用非正品时有过热，起火，爆炸的危险。
使用非正品发生问题时三星公司不负任何责任!

AD68-00993T

ENGLISH

Contents

Notes and Safety Instructions 6

Getting to Know Your DVD Camcorder 9

Features 9
Usable Discs 10
Disc Type Description 11
How to use the DVD Camcorder easily 12
Accessories Supplied with the DVD Camcorder 13
Front & Left View 14
Left Side View 15
Right & Top View 16
Rear & Bottom View 17
Remote Control (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) 18

Preparation 19

Using the Hand Strap & Lens Cover 19
Lithium Battery Installation 20
Using the Lithium Ion Battery Pack 21
Connecting a Power Source 25
About the Operating Modes 26
Using the Joystick 26
Using the QUICK MENU 27
OSD (On Screen Display) in Camera Mode/Player Mode 28
OSD (On Screen Display) in M.Cam Mode/M.Player Mode
(VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) 29
Turning the OSD (On Screen Display) On/Off 29

Initial Setting: System Menu Setting 30

Setting the Clock (Clock Set) 30
Setting the Wireless Remote Control Acceptance
(Remote) (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) 31
Setting the Beep Sound (Beep Sound) 32
Setting the Shutter Sound (Shutter Sound)
(VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) 33
Selecting the OSD Language (Language) 34
Viewing the Demonstration (Demonstration) 35

Initial Setting: Display Menu Setting 36

Adjusting the LCD Screen (LCD Bright/LCD Colour) 36
Displaying the Date/Time (Date/Time) 37

中 文

目录

注意和安全说明 6

了解您的DVD摄像机 9

特点 9
关于光盘 10
光盘类型说明 11
如何轻松使用DVD摄像机 12
DVD摄像机提供的附件 13
正视图和左视图 14
左视图 15
右视图和下视图 16
后视图和底视图 17
遥控器(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)) 18

准备 19

使用手带和镜头盖 19
锂电池的安装 20
使用锂离子电池组 21
连接电源 25
关于操作的模式 26
使用操纵杆 26
使用快捷菜单 27
摄像模式/放像模式下的OSD（屏幕显示） 28
OSD（On Screen Display）照片摄制模式/照片播放模式
下的屏幕显示(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)) 29
转换OSD（On Screen Display）屏幕显示开/关 29

初始设置:系统菜单设置 30

设置时钟（时钟设置） 30
设置无线遥控（遥控）
(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)) 31
设置蜂鸣音（蜂鸣音） 32
设置快门音（快门音）
(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)) 33
选择菜单语言（Language） 34
观看演示（演示） 35

初始化设置:显示菜单设置 36

调节LCD显示屏亮度和色度（LCD 亮度调整/LCD 颜色调整） 36
显示日期和时间（日期/时间） 37

ENGLISH

Contents

DVD Camcorder: Before Recording 38

Using the Viewfinder 38
Various Recording Techniques 39
Inserting and Removing a Disc 40
Selecting the Record Mode (Rec Mode) 42

DVD Camcorder: Basic Recording 43

Making your First Recording 43
Recording with Ease for Beginners (EASY.Q Mode) 44
Using External Microphone 45
Zooming In and Out 45
Using the Fade In and Out (FADE) 46
Using Back Light Compensation Mode (BLC) 47
Using the Color Nite 48
Using the LED LIGHT (VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) 49

DVD Camcorder: Advanced Recording 50

Cutting Off Wind Noise (Wind Cut) 50
Setting the Shutter Speed & Exposure (Shutter/Exposure) 51
Auto Focus / Manual Focus 52
Programmed Automatic Exposure Modes (Program AE) 53
Setting the White Balance (White Balance) 55
Applying Digital Effects (Digital Effect) 57
Setting the 16:9 Wide mode (16:9 Wide) 59
Setting the Digital Image Stabilizer (DIS) 60
Zooming In and Out with Digital Zoom (Digital Zoom) 61

DVD Camcorder: Thumbnail index and Playlist 62

What is the Thumbnail Index? 62
What's a Playlist? 62

DVD Camcorder 63

Playing Title Scenes 63
Adjusting the Volume 63
Various Functions while in Player Mode 64
Zooming during Playback (PB ZOOM) 66
Deleting a Title Scene (Delete) 67
Deleting a Section of a Title Scene (Partial Delete) 68

中 文

目录

DVD摄像机:录像前 38

使用取景器 38
各种录制技巧 39
插入和取出光盘 40
设置刻录模式（录像模式） 42

DVD摄像机:基本录像 43

第一次录制 43
初学者轻松录制（EASY.Q模式） 44
使用外置麦克 45
调节焦距 45
使用淡入和淡出（淡变） 46
使用背光补偿模式（BLC） 47
使用夜拍功能 48
使用LED照明灯(仅限VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)) 49

DVD摄像机:高级录像 50

去除风声噪音（风声消除） 50
设定快门和曝光（快门/曝光） 51
自动聚焦/手动聚焦 52
自动程序曝光模式（程序自动曝光） 53
设定白平衡（白平衡） 55
应用数字特效（数字效果） 57
设定16:9 宽屏模式（16:9 宽屏幕） 59
设置数字图像稳定器（手抖动补偿） 60
使用数码变焦进行拉近和推远（数字变焦） 61

DVD摄像机:缩略图索引和播放列表 62

什么是缩略图索引? 62
什么是播放列表? 62

DVD摄像机 63

播放标题场景 63
调节音量 63
放像模式下的各种功能 64
重放画面放大（回放变焦） 66
删除片段（删除） 67
删除片段中的一部分（部分删除） 68

ENGLISH

Contents

DVD Camcorder: Playlist 69

Creating a New Playlist (New Playlist) 69
Playing the Playlist 70
Deleting a Playlist (Delete) 71
Adding Scenes to Playlist (Edit Playlist-Add) 72
Changing the Order of Scene Playing within a Playlist (Edit Playlist-Move) ... 74
Deleting Scenes from Playlist (Edit Playlist-Delete) 76
Deleting a Section of a Playlist (Edit Playlist-Partial Delete) 77

DVD Camcorder: Disc Manager..... 79

Disc Information (Disc Info) 79
Editing the Disc Name (Disc Info-Rename) 80
Formatting a Disc (Disc Format) 81
Finalising a Disc (Disc Finalize) 82
Playing Back on a PC with DVD drive..... 83
Playing back a finalised disc on a DVD Player/Recorder 83
Unfinalising a Disc (Disc Unfinalize) 84

DVD Camcorder: Connection 85

Setting the AV In/Out
(VP-DC161i/DC161Wi/DC161WBi/DC163i/DC165Wi/DC165WBi only) 85
Viewing Recordings on TV 86
Copying a Disc onto a Tape..... 88
Recording (Copying) a TV Programme or Video Tape onto a Disc
(VP-DC161i/DC161Wi/DC161WBi/DC163i/DC165Wi/DC165WBi only) 89

Digital Still Camera Mode (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) . 90

Using a Memory Card (Usable Memory Card) (not supplied) 90
Memory Card Functions 90
Inserting a Memory Card 90
Ejecting a Memory Card 90
Structure of Folders and Files on the Memory Card 91
Selecting the Photo Quality (Photo Quality) 92
Setting the File Number (File No.)..... 93
Taking a Photo Image (JPEG) on a Memory Card 94
Viewing Photo Images (JPEG)..... 95
Protection from accidental Erasure (Protect) 97
Deleting Photo Images and Moving Images (Delete)..... 98
Formatting the Memory Card (Format)..... 100
Recording Moving Images (MPEG) on a Memory Card..... 101

中 文

目录

DVD摄像机:播放列表 69

创建新的播放列表（新建播放列表） 69
播放 70
删除播放列表（删除） 71
播放列表加入场景（编辑播放列表-添加） 72
改变播放列表中片段的显示顺序（编辑播放列表-移动） 74
从播放列表中删除场景（编辑播放列表-删除） 76
播放清单中删除片断（编辑播放列表-部分删除） 77

DVD摄像机:光盘管理器 79

光盘信息（光盘信息） 79
编辑光盘名称（光盘信息-重命名） 80
格式化光盘（光盘格式化） 81
光盘烧结（光盘终结） 82
使用电脑DVD光驱播放 83
在DVD播放机/刻录器上播放已终结的光盘 83
解烧结光盘（光盘取消终结） 84

DVD刻录机:连接 85

设置视频/音频 输入输出
(仅限VP-DC161i/DC161Wi/DC161WBi/DC163i/DC165Wi/DC165WBi)..... 85
在电视上观看记录内容 86
复制光盘上的内容到磁带上 88
将电视节目或视频磁带内容刻录到光盘上
(仅限VP-DC161i/DC161Wi/DC161WBi/DC163i/DC165Wi/DC165WBi)..... 89

数码相机模式(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)) 90

使用记忆卡（Usable Memory Card）（没有提供） 90
记忆棒的功能 90
插入记忆棒 90
取出记忆卡 90
记忆卡上文件夹和文件的结构 91
选择图像质量（照片质量） 92
设置文件编号（文件号） 93
在记忆卡上拍摄（JPEG）的静止图像 94
观看静止图像（JPEG） 95
防止意外删除（保护） 97
删除静止图像和动态图像（删除） 98
格式化记忆卡（格式化） 100
在记忆卡上录制动态图像（MPEG） 101

ENGLISH

Contents

Playing the Moving Images (MPEG) on a Memory Card 102
Recording Still images onto a Memory Card during DVD playback 103
Marking Images for Printing (Print Mark) 104

PictBridge™ (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) 106

Printing Your Pictures-Using the PictBridge™ 106
- Connecting To a Printer (USB Connect) 106
- Setting the Number of Prints 107
- Setting the Date/Time Imprint Option 107
- Printing Images 107
- Canceling the Printing 107

USB Interface (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) 108

Using USB Interface 108
Selecting the USB Device (USB Connect) 110
Installing DV Media PRO Program 111
Connecting to a PC 113
- Disconnecting the USB Cable 113
- Using the PC Camera Function 114
- Using the USB Streaming Function 115
- Using the removable Disk Function 115

Maintenance 116

Using Your DVD Camcorder Abroad 116

Troubleshooting 117

Troubleshooting 117
Setting menu items 122

Specifications 124

Index 125

中 文

目录

播放动态图像（MPEG） 102
在DVD播放期间将静态图像录制到存储卡上 103
给图像做打印标记（打印标识） 104

PictBridge™(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)) 106

打印您的照片-使用PictBridge™功能 106
- 与打印机连接（USB连接） 106
- 设定打印数量 107
- 设定打印日期/时间功能 107
- 开始打印 107
- 取消打印 107

USB接口(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)) 108

使用USB接口 108
选择USB设备（USB 连接） 110
安装DV Media PRO Program 111
连接至PC机 113
- 断开USB连线 113
- 使用PC摄像头功能 114
- 使用USB播放功能 115
- 使用移动硬盘功能 115

维护 116

在国外使用您的DVD摄像机 116

故障排除 117

故障排除 117
菜单设定目录 122

技术规格 124

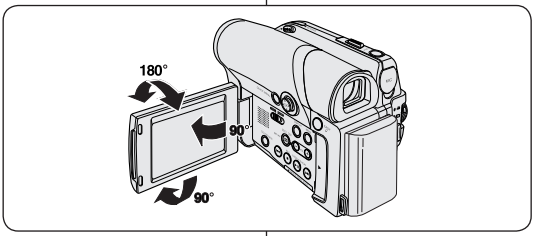
索引 125

ENGLISH

Notes and Safety Instructions

Notes regarding the Rotation of the LCD Screen

Please rotate the LCD Screen carefully as illustrated.
Over-rotation may cause damage to the inside of the hinge that connects the LCD Screen to the DVD Camcorder.

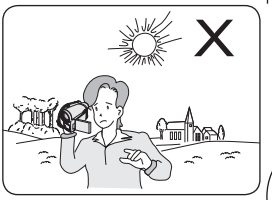


1. Open the LCD Screen 90 degrees with your finger.
2. Rotate it to the best angle to record or play.
   - If you rotate the LCD Screen 180 degrees to the lens side, you can close the LCD Screen with it facing out.
   - This is convenient during playback operations.

Note

Refer to page 36 to adjust brightness and colour of the LCD Screen.

Notes regarding the LCD Screen, Viewfinder, Lens



1. Direct sunlight can damage the LCD Screen, the inside of the Viewfinder or the Lens. Take pictures of the sun only in low light conditions, such as at dusk.
2. The LCD Screen has been manufactured using high precision technology. However, there may be tiny dots (red, blue or green in colour) that appear on the LCD Screen. These dots are normal and do not affect the recorded picture in any way.
3. Do not pick up the DVD Camcorder by holding the Viewfinder, LCD Screen or Battery Pack.
4. Applying excessive force to the Viewfinder may damage it.

中 文

注意和安全说明

注意旋转液晶屏的角度

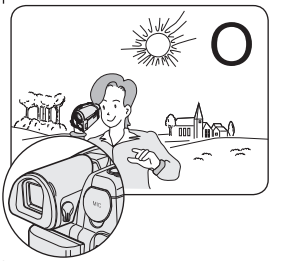
请如图所示小心旋转液晶屏幕。过度旋转可能会导致用来将LCD屏幕连接至DVD摄像机的铰链内部损坏。

1. 用手指将液晶屏旋转至与摄象机呈90度角。
2. 旋转到最佳角度进行摄像和观看。
   - 如果您将显示屏旋转到与镜头方向一直向前翻转180度，您可以将液晶显示屏面朝外的关闭。
   - 这样重放起来观看会比较方便。

注释

请参照第36页调节液晶显示屏的亮度和色度。

液晶显示屏、取景器和镜头在使用时要小心

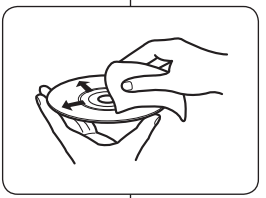


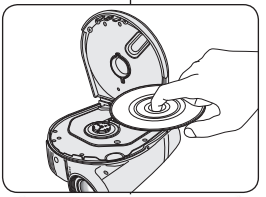
1. 阳光直摄会损坏液晶显示屏，取景器内部或镜头。拍摄阳光时应选择光线比较暗的条件，例如黄昏时分。
2. 液晶显示器是通过精密技术制作的，尽管如此，其工作时也可能有小的斑点（红的、绿的、蓝的等）。这些斑点是正常的，一点也不会影响摄录的画质。
3. 切勿握住取景器、LCD屏幕或电池组来拿取DVD摄像机。
4. 用力拔取景器会损坏它。

Notes and Safety Instructions

Notes regarding Disc Cleaning and Handling

- Take care not to touch the recording side (the rainbow coloured side) of the disc with your fingers. Discs contaminated by fingerprints or foreign substances may not play properly.
- Use a soft cloth to clean the disc.
- Clean lightly from the centre of a disc to the outside edge. Circling or cleaning too hard may create scratches on the disc and further cause the disc to play abnormally.
- Do not use benzene, thinner, detergent, alcohol or anti-static spray when cleaning the disc. It may cause a malfunction.
- Press the supporting holder in the centre of the disc case for easy removal of the disc.
- Handle discs by the edges and the centre hole to avoid finger marks on the recording side.
- Do not bend or apply heat to the disc.
- Always store discs vertically in their plastic cases when not in use.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight, heating elements, moisture or dust.





CLASS 1	LASER PRODUCT
KLASSE 1	LASER PRODUKT
LUOKAN 1	LASER LAITE
KLASS 1	LASER APPARAT
PRODUCTO	LÁSER CLASE 1

注意和安全说明

注意光盘的清洁和取放

- 小心不要用手指接触光盘的记录面（可以看到彩色镀层的一面）。盘面上有脏东西或者指印会影响正常播放。
- 使用软布清洁磁盘。
- 由内向外清洁磁盘。清洁的过于猛烈给光盘造成划伤，甚至影响播放效果。
- 清洁磁盘时，不要用苯、稀料、清洁剂或酒精等不稳定的喷物剂，这会引起磁盘失效。
- 用力按下光盘中间的支架会很容易的取下光盘。
- 如右图方式握住光盘可以防止将指印留在光盘的记录面上。
- 不要撅或给光盘加热。
- 不使用光盘时，请将存放光盘的塑料盒垂直放置。
- 光盘存储时应防止:阳光直射，靠近热源，潮湿或尘土多的地方。

ENGLISH

Notes and Safety Instructions

Notes regarding DVD Camcorder

- Do not leave the DVD Camcorder exposed to high temperatures (above 60 °C or 140 °F). For example, in a parked car in the sun or exposed to direct sunlight.
- Do not let the DVD Camcorder get wet. Keep the DVD Camcorder away from rain, sea water, and any other form of moisture.
  The DVD Camcorder may get damaged if it gets wet. Sometimes a malfunction due to exposure to liquids cannot be repaired.
- A sudden rise in atmospheric temperature may cause condensation to form inside the DVD Camcorder.
  - When you move the DVD Camcorder from a cold location to a warm location (e.g. from outside to inside during the winter.)
  - When you move the DVD Camcorder from a cool location to a hot location (e.g. from inside to outside during the summer.)
- To disconnect the apparatus from the mains, the plug must be pulled out from the mains socket, therefore the mains plug shall be readily operable.

Notices regarding Copyright (VP-DC161i/DC161Wi/DC161WBi/DC163i/DC165Wi/DC165WBi only)

Television programmes, video tapes, DVD titles, films, and other programme materials may be copyrighted.
Unauthorized copying of copyrighted material may be against the law.
All the trade names and registered trademarks mentioned in this manual or other documentation provided with your Samsung product are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Servicing & Replacement Parts

- Do not attempt to service this DVD Camcorder yourself.
- Opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards.
- Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.
- When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer that have the same characteristics as the original parts.
- Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock or other hazards.

中 文

注意和安全说明

有关DVD摄像机的注意事项

- 请勿将DVD摄像机暴露于高温环境中（高于60°C或140°F）。
  例如，受到阳光照射车里或直裸露在阳光下。
- 请勿让DVD摄像机弄湿。将DVD摄像机远离雨水、海水，和任何其它的潮湿环境。
  如果DVD摄像机弄湿了，可能会损坏。由于暴露于液体中而导致的故障有时是无法修复的。
  有时，因为受潮而导致的功能失效是不能被修复的。
- 突然上升的气温可能会导致DVD摄像机内形成凝结。
  - 当您将DVD摄像机从冷的地方移到暖和的地方时（例如，冬天的时候从屋外移到屋内。）
  - 当您将DVD摄像机从凉爽的地方移到热的地方时（例如，夏天的时候从屋内移到屋外。）
- 要断开设备的电源连接，必须从电源插座拔出插头，使电源插头可随时准备好操作。

注意版权(仅限VP-DC161i/DC161Wi/DC161WBi/DC163i/DC165Wi/DC165WBi)

电视节目，视频磁带，DVD节目，电影，和其他节目资料可能有版权。
未经授权的拷贝有版权的节目是违法的。
所有的此手册和随您三星产品提供的文件中的商标名和注册商标是它们持有人的商标和注册商标。

服务和更换部件

- 请勿尝试自行维修DVD摄像机。
- 打开或移去外壳会使您有触电或受到其他伤害的可能。
- 所有的维修请向有资格的人员咨询。
- 当需要更换部件时，请确认维修人员使用的是制造商指定更换元件，并和原来的部件具有同样的性能。
- 未经授权的替代会导致火灾，电击或其他危害。

Getting to Know Your DVD Camcorder

了解您的DVD摄像机

Features

- **DVD Disc Camcorder**
  DVD-VIDEO recording with 8cm DVD-RW/+RW/DVD-R/+R DL(Dual Layer) discs.
- **High Power Zoom Lens**
  Offers you High Power Zoom Lens with 33x Zoom Lens.
- **USB Interface for Digital Image Data Transfer (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)**
  You can transfer images to a PC using the USB interface without an add-on card.
- **Photo Capture (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)**
  The Photo Capture function lets you capture the scene you want while the disc is in play, and save as a still image on the Memory Card.
- **1200x Digital Zoom**
  Allows you to magnify an image up to 1200 times its original size.
- **Colour TFT LCD**
  A high-resolution colour TFT LCD gives you clean, sharp images as well as the ability to review your recordings immediately. Also 2.7 inches Wide LCD. (VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only).
- **Digital Image Stabilizer (DIS)**
  The DIS compensates for any handshake, reducing unstable images particularly at high magnification.
- **Various Digital Effects**
  The Digital Effects allow you to give your recordings a special look.
- **Back Light Compensation (BLC)**
  The BLC function compensates for the bright background behind a subject you're recording.
- **Program AE**
  The Program AE enables you to alter the shutter speed and aperture to suit the type of scene/action to be recorded.
- **Digital Still Camera Function (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)**
  - Using a Memory Card, you can easily record and playback standard photo images.
  - You can transfer standard photo images on a Memory Card to your PC using the USB interface.
- **Moving Image Recording (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)**
  Moving image recording makes it possible to record video onto a Memory Card.
- **Multi Memory Card Slot (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)**
  Multi Memory Card slot that is compatible with Memory Stick (Duo), Memory Stick PRO, MMC and SD.
- **Multi OSD Language**
  You can select the desired OSD language from OSD list.

特点

- **DVD光盘摄录机**
  制作3¼英寸（8厘米）DVD-RW/+RW/DVD-R/+R DL（双层）光盘的DVD视频标题。
- **高倍变焦的光学镜头**
  为您提供了高倍数变焦的光学镜头（33倍）。
- **用于数码图像传输的USB接口**
  (仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
  不需要另外的卡，您就可以将图像通过USB传输到电脑内。
- **照片拍摄**
  (仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
  照片拍摄功能可以让您在光盘播放的同时拍摄照片，并将照片存储在记忆卡上。
- **1200x 数字变焦**
  可以让您将照片放大到原尺寸的1200倍。
- **彩色TFT液晶显示器**
  高分辨率的彩色TFT液晶显示器为您提供清晰锐丽的摄录/重放画面。包括2.7英寸的宽屏液晶显示器(仅限VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))。
- **数字图像稳定器 (DIS)**
  手抖动补偿功能可以补偿由于手抖而产生的图像抖动。特别在高倍放大时，减小图像的不稳定性。
- **各种数字效果**
  数字效果通过增加各种特殊效果，可以给您的影片一种特殊的外观。
- **背光补偿 (BLC)**
  BLC 功能在您拍摄一个背景亮的物体时进行补偿。
- **程序自动曝光**
  程序自动曝光使您能通过改变快门速度和光圈来获得合适的场景/速度以利于纪录。
- **数码照相机功能**
  (仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
  - 通过使用记忆卡，您可以方便地记录和重放标准的静态影像。
  - 通过使用USB您可以将记忆卡上的照片传输到您的电脑上。
- **动影像记录**
  (仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
  运动影像记录能够将视频记录到记忆卡上。
- **多功能记忆卡插槽**
  (仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
  与Memory Stick Duo记忆棒、Memory Stick PRO记忆棒、MMC卡和SD卡兼容的多存储卡插槽。
- **多种语言**
  从OSD列表上，您可以选择您想要的语言。

Getting to Know Your DVD Camcorder 了解您的DVD摄像机

Usable Discs

Usable discs and logos

DVD-R / DVD-RW (8cm)	DVD R/RW
DVD+RW (8cm)	RW DVD+ReWritable
DVD+R DL (Dual Layer) (8cm)	RW DVD+R DL

Unplayable Discs

- You may not use 12cm CD/DVD discs.
- Unusable 3 1/2inch (8cm) discs.
  - CD
  - CD-R
  - CD-RW
  - DVD-ROM
  - DVD+R (Single Layer)
  - DVD-RAM
  - DVD-R(Dual Layer)
- Floppy Disk, MO, MD, iD, LD

Notes

- We are not responsible for data loss on a disc.
- You may not be able to play discs recorded from a PC or DVD recorder. When such a case occurs, the message, **Bad Disc!** may be displayed.
- We do not warranty any damage or loss incurred due to recording and playback failure caused by disc or card malfunction.
- We take no responsibility and offer no compensation for any recording failure, loss of recorded or edited material and/or damage to the recorder arising from the misuse of discs.

可以播放的光盘

可以使用的光盘和徽标

DVD-R/DVD-RW（3½英寸（8厘米））	DVD R/RW
DVD+RW（3½英寸（8厘米））	RW DVD+ReWritable
DVD+R DL（双层）(3½英寸（8厘米）)	RW DVD+R DL

不能使用的光盘

- 您不可以使用5英寸（12厘米）CD/DVD光盘。
- 无法播放的3.5英寸(8厘米)光盘。
  - CD
  - CD-R
  - CD-RW
  - DVD-ROM
  - DVD+R（单层）
  - DVD-RAM
  - DVD-R（双层）
- 软盘，MO，MD，iD，LD

注意

- 我们对光盘上的数据丢失不负任何责任。
- 您可能无法播放从计算机或DVD刻录器刻录的光盘。发生此情形时，将会显示**光盘损坏!**信息。
- 我们不担保由于光盘或卡故障而导致录像和播放失效所造成的任何损坏或损失。
- 我们不对任何录像失败、遗失已录制的内容或已编辑的材料和/或由于误用光盘所导致的刻录器损坏负责以及不提供任何赔偿。

Getting to Know Your DVD Camcorder

了解您的DVD摄像机

Disc Type Description

Disc Type	DVD-R (8cm)	DVD+R DL (8cm)	DVD-RW (8cm)		DVD+RW (8cm)
Mode	–	–	VR (Video Recording)	Video	–
Capacity	1.4G	2.6G	1.4G	1.4G	1.4G
Formatting a new disc ①➥page 41	Auto	Auto	O ②		O ③
Recording ➥page 43	O	O	O	O	O
Rewrite	X	X	O	O	O
Playback on other DVD Players ④ (Finalize⑤) ➥page 82	O	O	X	O	O ⑥
Playback on other DVD Recorders ④ ➥page 83	O	O	O	O	O ⑥
Additional recording after finalisation (Unfinalize) ➥page 84	X	X	O	O	– ⑥
Editing ➥page 72	X	X	O	X	X
Reusing a disc by formatting ⑦ (Format) ➥page 81	X	X	O	O	O

▪ O: possible / X: not possible / -: not needed

① You must format a new disc before recording on it.
② When loading a DVD-RW disc you must format it in Video or VR mode.
③ When loading a DVD+RW disc you must format it.
④ **We cannot guarantee that you will be able to play back in all other manufacturer's DVD Camcorders, DVD Players/Recorders, or PC's. For compatibility information, please refer to the manual of the device you wish to play back on.**
⑤ Discs must be finalised before they can be played on standard DVD Players/Recorders.
Refer to the page 12 for Finalised disc compatibility.
⑥ You can play back DVD+RW discs on DVD Players/Recorders without finalising them.
DVD+RW discs do not need to be Finalised/Unfinalised.
⑦ When formatting a recorded disc, the data recorded on the disc is deleted and disc capacity is restored, enabling you to re-use the disc.

光盘类型说明

光盘类型	DVD-R (3½英寸 (8厘米))	DVD+R DL (3½英寸 (8厘米))	DVD-RW (3½英寸 (8厘米))		DVD+RW (3½英寸 (8厘米))
模式	–	–	VR (视频录制)	视频	–
容量	1.4G	2.6G	1.4G	1.4G	1.4G
格式化新的光盘 ① ➥第 41 页	自动	自动	0 ②		0 ③
录像 ➥第 43 页	0	0	0	0	0
重写	X	X	0	0	0
在其他DVD播放机上播放 ④ (终结⑤) ➥第 82 页	0	0	X	0	0 ⑥
在其他DVD刻录器上播放 ④ ➥第 83 页	0	0	0	0	0 ⑥
终结后附加录像 (取消终结) ➥第 84 页	X	X	0	0	– ⑥
编辑 ➥第 72 页	X	X	0	X	X
通过格式化重新使用光盘 ⑦ (格式化) ➥第 81 页	X	X	0	0	0

▪ 0: 可能 / X: 不可能 / –: 不需要

① 您必须格式化新的光盘才能进行录像。
② 载入DVD-RW光盘时，您必须在“视频”或“VR”模式中对它进行格式化。
③ 载入DVD+RW光盘时，您必须对它进行格式化。
④ **我们无法担保您将可以在所有其他厂商的DVD摄像机、DVD播放机/刻录器，或计算机上播放。有关兼容性信息，请参阅您要用来播放的设备的手册。**
⑤ 光盘必须已终结才能在标准的DVD播放机/刻录器上播放。
有关已终结光盘的兼容性信息，请参阅第12页。
⑥ 您可以在DVD播放机/刻录器上播放DVD+RW光盘而无须对它们进行终结处理。
DVD+RW光盘不需要终结/取消终结功能。
⑦ 格式化已录制的光盘时，光盘上录制的数据将会被删除而光盘容量将会恢复，让您可以重新使用光盘。

ENGLISH

Getting to Know Your DVD Camcorder

How to use the DVD Camcorder easily

You can record any desired image and edit and playback the disc on a DVD Camcorder, most DVD players, and PCs after finalising the disc.

Step 1 **Inserting and Formatting a Disc**

Selecting the desired disc and disc formatting ➥page 41

Step 2 **Recording the Desired Image**

Step 3 **Editing Recorded Images**

You may edit only in DVD-RW (VR Mode). ➥page 72

Step 4 **Finalising a Disc**

- Discs must be finalised before they can be played on standard DVD Players/Recorders.
- You may play back DVD+RW discs on other devices without finalising them.

Step 5 **Playback on a DVD Camcorder, DVD Player/Recorder, or PC**

DVD-RW(VR mode) : You may play back only on DVD Recorders that support DVD-RW VR mode. ➥page 83

Playing the finalised disc

Disc Type	Mode	Player/Recorder
DVD-R/+R DL	-	DVD Player, DVD Recorder
DVD-RW	Video	DVD Player, DVD Recorder
	VR	DVD Recorder that supports DVD-RW VR mode.

- Playback is not guaranteed in all DVD Players/Recorders. For compatibility details, refer to your DVD Players/Recorder's owner's manual.
- You can play back DVD+RW discs on other DVD Players/Recorders without finalising them.

中 文

了解您的DVD摄像机

如何轻松使用DVD摄像机

您可以录制任何所需的图像，并在终结光盘后在DVD摄像机、多数的DVD播放机和计算机上编辑和播放该光盘。

步骤一 **插入和格式化光盘**

选择所需的光盘和光盘格式化 ➥41页

步骤二 **录制所需的图像**

步骤三 **编辑录制的图像**

您只可以在DVD-RW（VR 模式）中编辑。➥72页

步骤四 **终结光盘**

- 光盘必须已终结才能在标准的DVD播放机/刻录器上播放。
- 您可以在其他设备上播放DVD+RW光盘而无须对它们进行终结处理。

步骤五 **在 DVD 摄像机、DVD播放机/刻录器，或计算机上播放**

DVD-RW（VR 模式）:您只可以在支持DVD-RW VR 模式的DVD刻录器上播放。 ➥83页

播放已终结的光盘

光盘类型	模式	播放机/刻录器
DVD-R/+R DL	-	DVD播放机、DVD刻录器
DVD-RW	视频	DVD播放机、DVD刻录器
	VR	支持DVD-RW VR 模式的DVD播放机。

- 不保证在所有的DVD播放机/刻录器上都能播放。有关兼容性的详情，请参阅您的DVD播放机/刻录器的使用手册。
- 您可以在其他DVD播放机/刻录器上播放DVD+RW光盘而无须对它们进行终结处理。

Getting to Know Your DVD Camcorder 了解您的DVD摄像机

Accessories Supplied with the DVD Camcorder

Make sure that the following basic accessories are supplied with your DVD Camcorder.

Basic Accessories

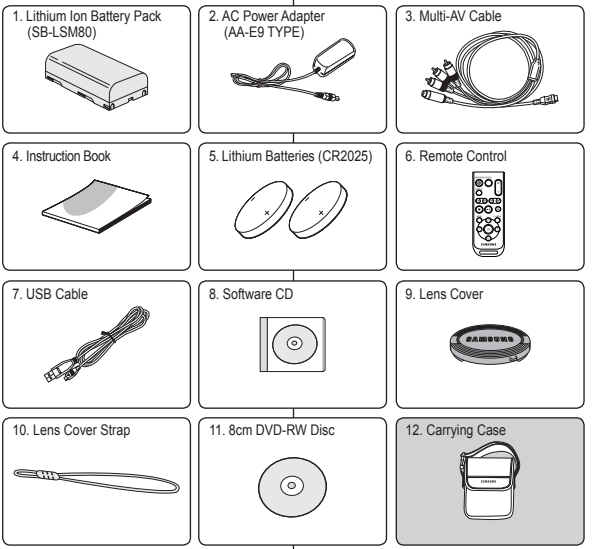
1. Lithium Ion Battery Pack (SB-LSM80)
2. AC Power Adapter (AA-E9 TYPE)
3. Multi-AV Cable
4. Instruction Book
5. Lithium Batteries for Remote Control (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) and Clock. (TYPE: CR2025)
6. Remote Control (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
7. USB Cable (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
8. Software CD (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) (DV Media PRO)
9. Lens Cover
10. Lens Cover Strap
11. 8cm DVD-RW Disc (VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Optional Accessory

12. Carrying Case

Note

Parts and accessories are available at your local Samsung dealer.



DVD摄像机提供的附件

请确定您的DVD摄像机提供下列基本附件。

基本附件

1. 锂电池组（SB-LSM80）
2. 交流电源适配器（AA-E9 TYPE）
3. 多功能AV线
4. 说明书
5. 遥控器(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))和时钟的锂电池。（类型：CR2025）
6. 遥控器(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
7. USB线(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
8. 软件光盘(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))（DV Media PRO）
9. 镜头盖
10. 镜头盖带
11. 3½英寸（8厘米）DVD-RW光盘(仅限VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

选用附件

12. 摄包

注意

可在当地的 Samsung 经销商处购买零部件。

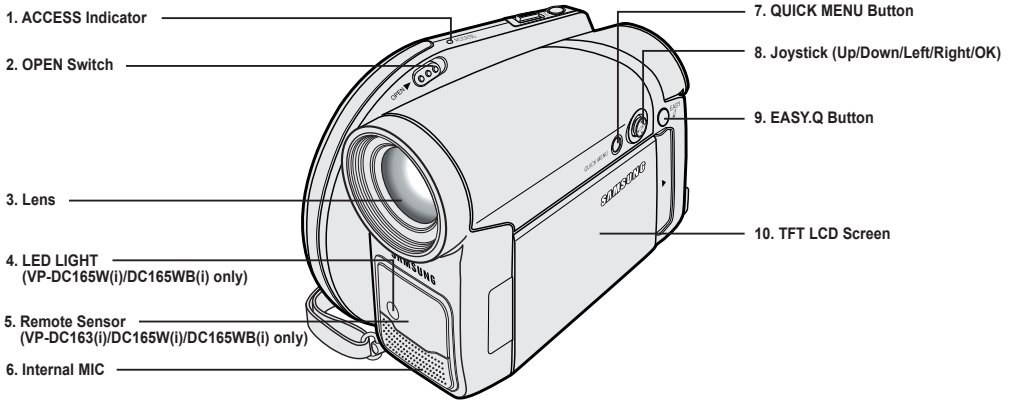
ENGLISH

中 文

Getting to Know Your DVD Camcorder 了解您的DVD摄像机

Front & Left View

正视图和左视图



1. ACCESS Indicator ➥page 40
2. OPEN Switch ➥page 40
3. Lens
4. LED LIGHT (VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) ➥page 49
5. Remote Sensor (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
6. Internal MIC
7. QUICK MENU Button ➥page 27
8. Joystick (Up/Down/Left/Right/OK) ➥page 26
9. EASY.Q Button ➥page 44
10. TFT LCD Screen

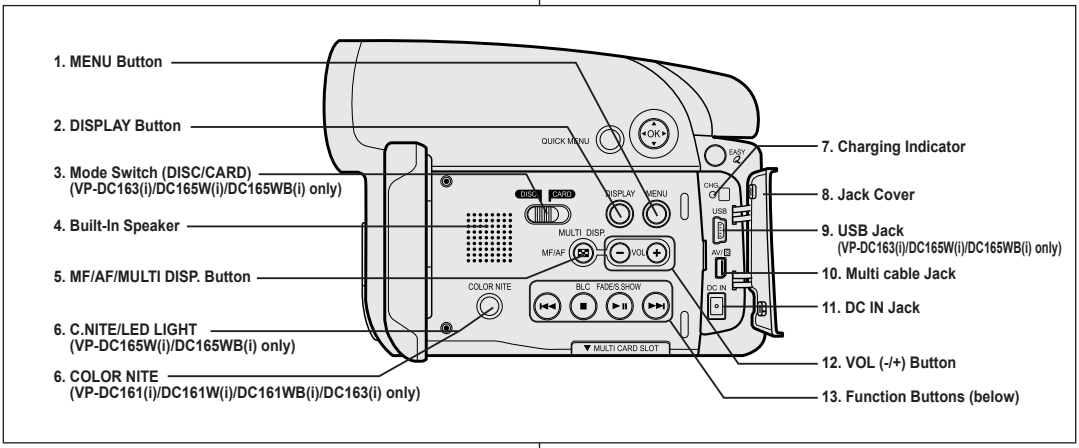
1. ACCESS(数据）指示灯 ➥40页
2. 开仓开关 ➥40页
3. 镜头
4. LED灯(仅限VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)) ➥49页
5. 遥控接收窗(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
6. 内置话筒
7. 快捷菜单按键 ➥27页
8. 摇杆（Joystick）（上/下/左/右/OK）➥26页
9. EASY.Q（简易模式）按键 ➥44页
10. TFT LCD显示屏

Getting to Know Your DVD Camcorder

了解您的DVD摄像机

Left Side View

左视图



1. **MENU Button**
2. **DISPLAY Button** ➥**page 29**
3. **Mode Switch (DISC/CARD) (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/ DC165WB(i) only)**
4. **Built-In Speaker**
5. **MF/AF/MULTI DISP. Button** ➥**page 52/95**
6. **C.NITE/LED LIGHT (VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)** ➥**page 49**
6. **COLOR NITE (VP-DC161(i)/DC161W(i)/ DC161WB(i)/DC163(i) only)** ➥**page 48**
7. **Charging Indicator**
8. **Jack Cover**
9. **USB Jack (VP-DC163(i)/ DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)**
10. **Multi cable Jack**
11. **DC IN Jack**
12. **VOL (-/+) Button**
13. **Function Buttons**

1. MENU（菜单）按键
2. DISPLAY（显示）按键 ➥29页
3. Mode开关(DISC/CARD)(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/ DC165WB(i))
4. 内置扬声器
5. MF/AF/MULTI DISP.手动聚焦/自动聚焦/多重显示按键 ➥52/95页
6. 彩色夜摄/LED灯(仅限VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)) ➥49页
6. 彩色夜摄(仅限VP-DC161(i)/ DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/ DC163(i)) ➥48页
7. 电量指示器
8. 接口盖
9. USB插孔(仅限VP-DC163(i)/ DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
10. 多用电缆插孔
11. DC IN插孔
12. VOL (-/+) 按键
13. 功能按钮

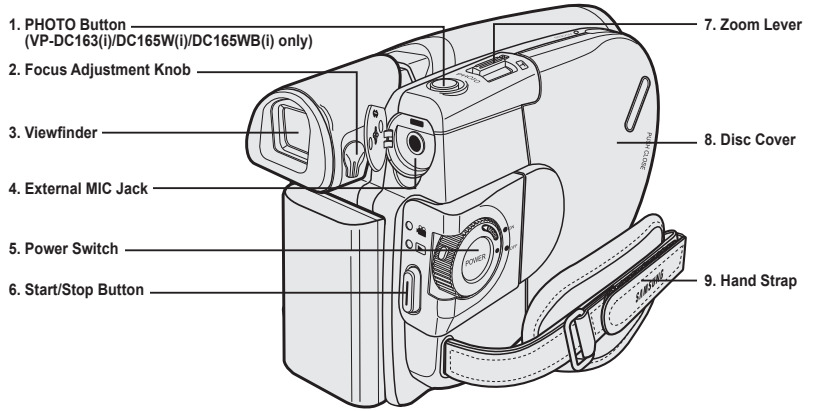
▪ M.Player Mode : Memory Player Mode

Button \ Mode	<Player Mode>	<Camera Mode>	<M.Player Mode> (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)	
			Photo image	Moving image
⏮	Backward Search/Skip	-	Backward Skip	Backward Search
⏭	Forward Search/Skip	-	Forward Skip	Forward Search
▶II	Play/Still	FADE	Slide Show	Play/Still
■	Stop	BLC	-	Stop

Getting to Know Your DVD Camcorder 了解您的DVD摄像机

Right & Top View

右视图和下视图

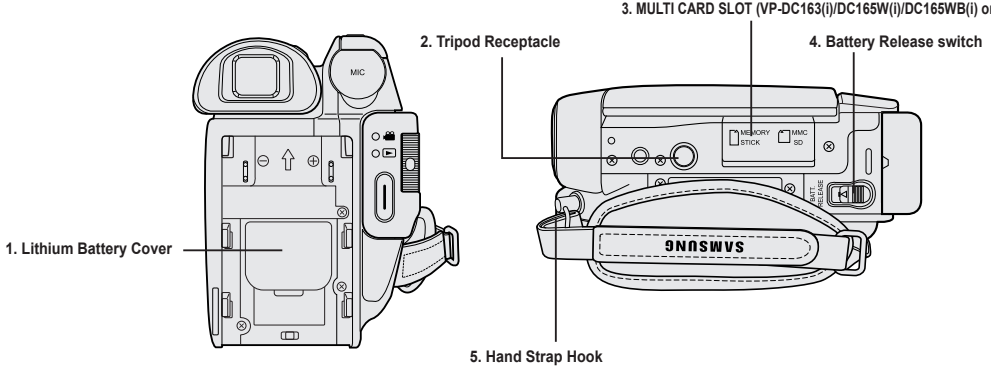


1. PHOTO Button
(VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) ➥page 103
2. Focus Adjustment Knob ➥page 38
3. Viewfinder
4. External MIC Jack
5. Power Switch (ON/OFF/ (Camera)/ (Player))
6. Start/Stop Button
7. Zoom Lever
8. Disc Cover
9. Hand Strap

1. PHOTO（照相）键
(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)) ➥103页
2. 聚焦调整旋钮 ➥38页
3. 取景器
4. 外部话筒接口
5. Power（电源）键(ON/OFF/ (Camera)/ (Player))
6. Start/Stop（开始/停止）按键
7. 变焦拨杆
8. 光盘仓盖
9. 手带

Getting to Know Your DVD Camcorder 了解您的DVD摄像机

Rear & Bottom View 后视图和底视图



1. Lithium Battery Cover
2. Tripod Receptacle
3. MULTI CARD SLOT (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
4. Battery Release switch
5. Hand Strap Hook

Usable Memory Cards (VP-DC163(i) DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

SD	MMC	Memory Stick Memory Stick PRO

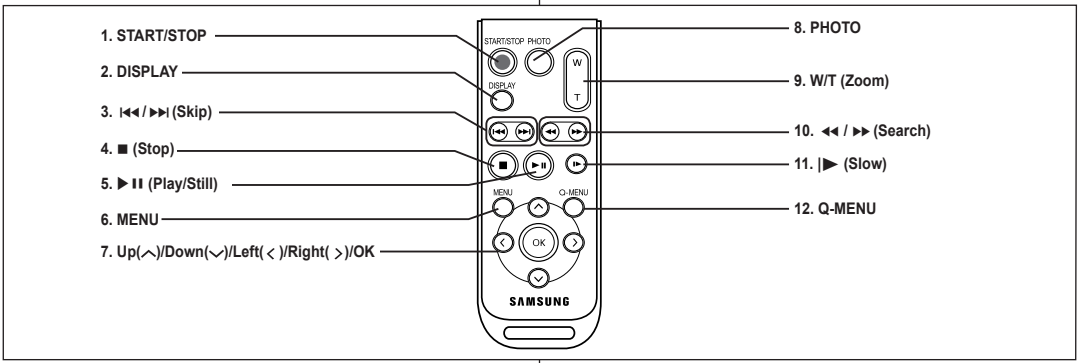
1. 锂电池盖
2. 三角架接口
3. 多卡插槽 (仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
4. 电池取出键
5. 手带扣

Getting to Know Your DVD Camcorder

了解您的DVD摄像机

Remote Control (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

遥控器(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))



1. START/STOP
2. DISPLAY ➥page 29
3. ⏮/⏭ (Skip)
4. ■ (Stop)
5. ▶II (Play/Still)
6. MENU
7. Up(∧)/Down(∨)/Left(<)/Right(>)/OK
8. PHOTO ➥page 94
9. W/T (Zoom) ➥page 45
10. ◀◀ / ▶▶ (Search)
11. |▶ (Slow)
12. Q-MENU

1. 开始/停止 按键
2. DISPLAY（显示）按键 ➥29页
3. ⏮/⏭（跳读）
4. ■ （停止）
5. ▶II （播放/暂停）
6. MENU（菜单）键
7. 上(∧)/下(∨)/左(<)/右(>)/OK
8. PHOTO（照相）键 ➥94页
9. W/T（变焦）➥45页
10. ◀◀ / ▶▶ （搜索）
11. |▶（慢放）
12. Q-MENU（快捷）菜单

Preparation

Using the Hand Strap & Lens Cover

It is very important to ensure that the Hand Strap has been correctly adjusted before you begin your recording.
The Hand Strap enables you to:
- Hold the DVD Camcorder in a stable, comfortable position.
- Press the **[Zoom]** lever and **[Start/Stop]** button without having to change the position of your hand.

Hand Strap

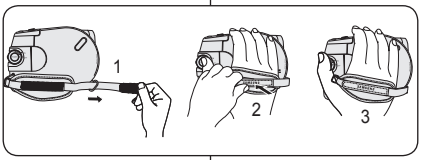
1. Pull and open the Hand Strap and release the Hand Strap.
   Insert the Hand Strap into the Hand Strap Hook.
2. Insert your hand into the Hand Strap and adjust its length.
3. Close the Hand Strap.

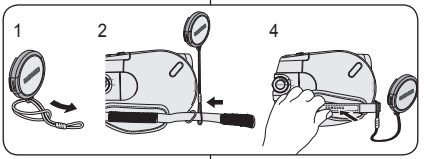
Lens Cover

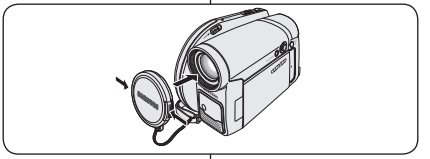
1. Hook up the Lens Cover with the Lens Cover Strap as illustrated.
2. Pull and open the Hand Strap and release the Hand Strap.
3. Hook up the Lens Cover Strap to the Hand Strap and adjust it following the steps as described for the Hand Strap.
4. Close the Hand Strap.

Installing the Lens Cover after Operation

Press buttons on both sides of the Lens Cover, then insert it so it covers the DVD Camcorder Lens.







准备

使用手带和镜头盖

开始使用摄像机之前，正确调整手带的位置，这样可以确保：
- 以稳定、舒适的姿势握住DVD摄像机。
- 不需要改变手的位置，便可以按下[Zoom]变焦，[Start/Stop]按钮。

手带

1. 拉开并松开手带，把手带穿入手带扣。
2. 把手插入手带并调整手带长度。
3. 将手带粘牢。

镜头盖

1. 用镜头盖线连接镜头盖。
2. 拉开并松开手带。
3. 把镜头盖线套在手带上，如上方法调整手带。
4. 将手带粘牢。

操作后安装镜头盖

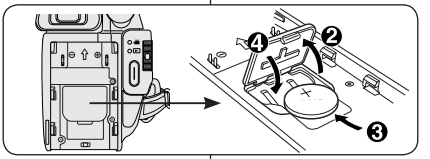
按下镜头盖两侧的按钮，然后将它插入，使它覆盖DVD摄像机的镜头。

Preparation

Lithium Battery Installation

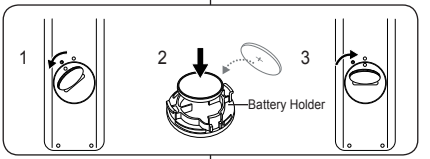
Lithium Battery Installation for the Internal Clock

1. Remove the Battery Pack from the rear of the DVD Camcorder.
2. Open the Lithium Battery Cover on the rear of the DVD Camcorder.
3. Position the Lithium Battery in the Lithium Battery Holder, with the positive (+) terminal face up. Be careful not to reverse the polarity of the Battery.
4. Close the Lithium Battery Cover.



Installing the Lithium Battery in the Remote Control (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

1. Turn the battery holder counterclockwise (as indicated with [◎] mark), using your fingernail or a coin to open it. The battery holder opens.
2. Insert the battery while the positive (+) terminal faces down and press it firmly until you hear locking sound.
3. Place the battery holder to match its [◎] mark with the [○] mark on the remote control, and turn the battery holder clockwise to fix it.



Precautions regarding the Lithium Battery

1. The Lithium Battery maintains the clock function and preset contents of the memory; even if the Battery Pack or AC Power adapter is removed.
2. The Lithium Battery for the DVD Camcorder lasts about 6 months under normal operation from time of installation.
3. When the Lithium Battery becomes weak or dead, the date/time indicator will display **12:00 01.JAN.2006** when you set the **Date/Time** to **On**. When this occurs, replace the Lithium Battery with a new one (type CR2025).
4. There is a danger of explosion if Lithium Battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type.

Warning: Keep the Lithium Battery out of reach of children. Should a battery be swallowed, consult a doctor immediately.

准备

锂电池的安装

为内部时钟安装锂电池

1. 从DVD摄像机的背面取下电池组。
2. 打开DVD摄像机背面的锂电池盖。
3. 把锂电池放在锂电池的支架上，电池的正极（+）朝上安装。
   注意请不要将电池的极性装反。
4. 关闭锂电池的盖子。

在遥控器中安装锂电池 (仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

1. 使用您的指甲盖或一枚硬币,以反时针方向（以[◎]标记表示）转动电池座，将电池支架打开。
2. 正极（+）向上地插入锂电池，然后用力向下压电池，听见喀哒一声。
3. 将电池支架的[◎]标记与遥控器上的[○]标记对好，顺时钟转动电池支架将其装好。

有关锂电池的注意事项

1. 锂电池可维持时钟功能和内存设置内容，即使锂电池组或者交流适配器被拆下。
2. DVD摄像机的锂电池在正常操作下从安装的时间算起可维持6个月。
3. 在锂离子电池电量不足或没电时，在您将**日期/时间**显示设置为**打开**时，日期/时间指示将显示**12:00 01.JAN.2006**。出现这种情况时，请换成新的锂离子电池（CR2025型）。
4. 如果使用不同型号的锂电池会产生爆炸起火的危险，所以建议使用相同型号的锂电池。

警告:将锂离子电池放在小孩触摸不到的地方。
如果吞下了电池，请立即就医。

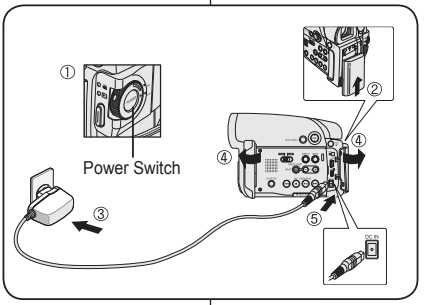
Preparation

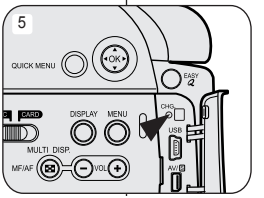
Using the Lithium Ion Battery Pack

- Use SB-LSM80 or SB-LSM160 (not supplied) Battery Pack only.
- The Battery Pack may be charged a little at the time of purchase.

Charging the Lithium Ion Battery Pack

1. Turn the **[Power]** switch to **[Off]**.
2. Attach the Battery Pack to the DVD Camcorder.
3. Connect the AC Power adapter (AA-E9 TYPE) to a wall socket.
4. Open the LCD Screen and Jack Cover.
5. Connect the DC cable to the DC IN jack on the DVD Camcorder.
   The charging indicator will start to blink, showing that the Battery is charging.
6. When the Battery is fully charged, disconnect the Battery Pack and the AC Power Adapter from the DVD Camcorder. Even with the Power switched off, the Battery Pack will still discharge.





<Charging indicator>

Blinking time	Charging rate
Once per second	Less than 50%
Twice per second	50% ~ 75%
Three times per second	75% ~ 90%
Blinking stops and stays on	90% ~ 100%
On for a second and off for a second	Error - Reset the Battery Pack and the DC Cable

准备

使用锂离子电池组

- 仅使用SB-LSM80或SB-LSM160（不提供）锂离子电池组。
- 电池组在购买时可能只有一点电能。

给锂离子电池组充电

1. 旋转[Power]开关到[Off]状态。
2. 把锂离子电池组安装在摄录机上。
3. 连接AC Power适配器（AA-E9型）到电源插座。
4. 打开LCD屏幕和插孔盖。
5. 将DC电缆连接至DVD摄像机上的DC IN插孔。
   充电指示灯器开始闪烁，锂电池组开始充电。
6. 当电池已完全充电，可从DVD摄像机断开电池组与交流电源适配器的连接。在机器上时，即使电源状态开关拨到off位置，电池组也会放电。

闪烁时间	充电率
一秒闪烁一次	小于50%
一秒闪烁二次	50% ~ 75%
一秒闪烁三次	75% ~ 90%
闪烁停止充电灯常亮	90% ~ 100%
充电灯亮一秒灭一秒	错误-重新安装锂电池组和重新插入直流电源线

Preparation

Charging, Recording Times based on Battery Type

- If you close the LCD Screen, it switches off and the Viewfinder switches on automatically.
- The continuous recording times given in the table below are approximations.
  Actual recording time depends on usage.
- The continuous recording times in the operating instructions are measured using a fully charged Battery Pack at 77 °F (25 °C).
- Even when the power is switched off, the Battery Pack will still discharge if it is left attached to the device.

Battery Type	SB-LSM80			SB-LSM160 (not supplied)		
Charging time	Approx.1hr 20min			Approx. 3hr		
	Mode	Continuous recording time	Playback time	Mode	Continuous recording time	Playback time
LCD ON / Viewfinder	XP	Approx. 55min	Approx. 1hr 10min	XP	Approx. 1hr 45min	Approx. 2hr 15min
LCD ON / Viewfinder	SP	Approx. 1hr	Approx. 1hr 15min	SP	Approx. 1hr 55min	Approx. 2hr 25min
LCD ON / Viewfinder	LP	Approx. 1hr 5min	Approx. 1hr 20min	LP	Approx. 2hr 5min	Approx. 2hr 35min

▪ **Measured times shown above are based on model VP-DC161.**

The amount of continuous recording time available depends on;
- The type and capacity of the Battery Pack you are using.
- Ambient temperature.
- How often the Zoom function is used.
- Type of use (DVD Camcorder/Camera/With LCD Screen etc.).
  It is recommended that you have several batteries available.

准备

基于电池类型的充电、录像时间

- 假如您关闭了LCD屏幕，它将断电。同时电子取景器将自动点亮。
- 下表中提供的连续录制时间是近似值。
  实际的使用时间取决于使用方法。
- 说明书所指的连续录制时间是电池充满后在77°F（25°C）环境下测试的结果。
- 即使电源开关置于off位置，如果将电池放在机器上，电池也会放电。

电池类型	SB-LSM80			SB-LSM160（不提供）		
充电时间	约 1 小时 20 分钟			约 3 小时		
	模式	连续录像时间	播放时间	模式	连续录像时间	播放时间
打开LCD / 取景器	XP	约 55 分钟	约 1 小时 10 分钟	XP	约 1 小时 45 分钟	约 2 小时 15 分钟
打开LCD / 取景器	SP	约 1 小时	约 1 小时 15 分钟	SP	约 1 小时 55 分钟	约 2 小时 25 分钟
打开LCD / 取景器	LP	约 1 小时 5 分钟	约 1 小时 20 分钟	LP	约 2 小时 5 分钟	约 2 小时 35 分钟

▪ **以上数字根据型号VP-DC161测得。**

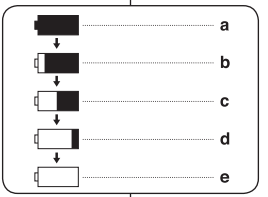
连续录制时间的长短取决于：
- 您使用电池组的类型和电池的容量。
- 周围环境的温度。
- 变焦功能使用的频率。
- 使用方式（摄像/照相/是否使用液晶显示屏等等。）。
  推荐您多准备几快电池。

Preparation

Battery Level Display

The battery level display indicates the amount of power remaining in the Battery Pack.

a. Fully charged
b. 20~40% used
c. 40~80% used
d. 80~95% used (red)
e. Completely used (Blinking)
(The DVD Camcorder will turn off soon, change the battery as soon as possible.)



The Finalize/Format functions are not available at battery level 'd' and 'e'.

- At battery level 'e'
The battery becomes low in capacity and the <▭> indicator blinks on the display.
The screen will turn blue when the battery is almost completely discharged.

Battery Pack Management

- The Battery Pack should be recharged in an environment between 32 °F (0 °C) and 104 °F (40 °C).
- The Battery Pack should never be charged in a room with a temperature that is below 32 °F (0 °C).
- The life and capacity of the Battery Pack will be reduced if it is used in temperatures below 32 °F (0 °C) or left in temperatures above 104 °F (40 °C) for a long period of time, even when it is fully recharged.
- Do not put the Battery Pack near any heat source (i.e. fire or a heater).
- Do not disassemble, apply pressure to, or heat the Battery Pack.
- Do not allow the + and – terminals of the Battery Pack to be short-circuited. It may cause leakage, heat generation, induce overheating or fire.

准备

电池电量显示

右图显示了电池组剩余电量的状态。

a. 充满状态
b. 20~40%已使用
c. 40~80%已使用
d. 80~95%已使用（红色）
e. 已用完（闪烁）
（DVD摄像机将会很快关闭，请尽快更换电池。）

终结/格式化功能在电池电量级别为“d”和“e”时不可使用。

- 在电池电量级别为“e”时
电池电量不足而<▭>指示器将会在画面上闪烁。
当电池几乎完全放电时，屏幕将会变成蓝色。

电池组的管理

- 电池组应该在32°F（0°C）和104°F（40°C）环境下充电。
- 请勿将电池组在低于32°F（0°C）以下的环境中充电。
- 如果在温度低于32°F（0°C）或者高于104°F（40°C）的条件下长期使用，即使完全充电，电池组的容量和寿命也会降低。
- 不能将电池组放置在任何发热物体周围（例如火或者热源）。
- 不要拆卸分解，挤压，或者给电池组加热。
- 不要将电池组+极和-极短路，因为这样有可能发生泄露，发热，导致过热或者起火。

Preparation

Maintaining the Battery Pack

- Please refer to the Table on page 22 for approximate continuous recording time.
- The recording time is affected by temperature and environmental conditions.
- The recording time shortens dramatically in a cold environment. The continuous recording times in the operating instructions are measured using a fully charged Battery Pack at 77 °F (25 ° C). The remaining battery time may differ from the approximate continuous recording times given in the instructions.
- When replacing the battery pack, only use the same type as is supplied with this camcorder and is available from your SAMSUNG retailer.
  When the Battery reaches the end of its life, please contact your local dealer.
  The batteries have to be dealt with as chemical waste.
- Make sure that the Battery Pack is fully charged before starting to record.
- A brand new Battery Pack is not charged. Before using the Battery Pack, you need to charge it completely.
- Fully discharging a Lithium Ion Battery damages the internal cells. The Battery Pack may be prone to leakage when fully discharged.
- To preserve battery power, keep your DVD Camcorder turned off when you are not operating it.
- If your DVD Camcorder is in **Camera Mode**, and it is left in STBY mode without being operated for more than 5 minutes with a disc inserted, it will automatically turn itself off to protect against unnecessary battery discharge.
- Make sure that the Battery Pack is fitted firmly into place.
  Do not drop the Battery Pack. Dropping the Battery Pack may damage it.

准备

维护电池组

- 关于连续的摄录时间，请查阅第22页上的图表。
- 锂电池组大约的记录时间，取决于周围环境的温度。
- 在寒冷环境中，录制时间会显著缩短。操作说明中的持续录制时间是在温度为25°C(77°F)时使用完全充满电的电池测量的。由于您在使用摄录一体机拍摄时，实际的环境温度和条件有可能不相同。因此实际连续拍摄时间也会不同于表中给出的近似时间。
- 更换电池时，使用的电池类型必须与本摄像机配套的电池类型相同，您可以从SAMSUNG零售商购买所需电池。
  当你的摄录机锂电池组达到它的使用寿命，请联系当地的售后服务。
  废旧电池组统一集中后进行处理。
- 请在开始拍摄前，确认电池组已充满电。
- 全新的锂电池组并没有完全充满电。使用前必须对电池组进行完全充电。
- 完全放电会损害锂离子电池组内部的电池单元。
  完全放电可能会使锂离子电池组产生泄露 。
- 为了节省电池电量，请在不操作DVD摄像机时将它关闭。
- 若您的DVD摄像机设置为“**摄像模式**”模式，且在插入光盘后处于“待机”模式和超过5分钟没有操作，它将会自动关闭以防止不必要的电池放电。
- 确定锂电池组在稳定的条件下工作。
  不要掉落电池组。因为将电池组掉落会损伤电池组。

Preparation

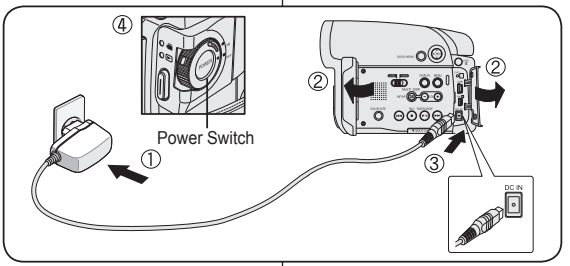
Connecting a Power Source

❖ There are two types of power source that can be connected to your DVD Camcorder.
- The AC Power adapter: used for indoor recording.
- The Battery Pack: used for outdoor recording.

Using a Household Power Source

Connect to a household power source to use the DVD Camcorder without having to worry about the battery power. You can keep the Battery Pack attached; the battery power will not be consumed.

1. Connect the AC Power adapter (AA-E9 TYPE) to a wall socket.
   The plug and wall socket type may differ according to your resident country.
2. Open the LCD Screen and Jack Cover.
3. Connect the DC cable to the DC IN jack of the DVD Camcorder.



4. Set the DVD Camcorder to each mode by holding down the Green Tab on the **[Power]** switch and turning it to **[On]** or **[Off]**.

准备

连接电源

❖ 有两种电源可连接至您的DVD摄像机。
- 交流电源适配器：在室内录像的时候使用。
- 使用锂电池组：适合于室外拍摄。

使用家庭的电源

连接至家用电源来使用DVD摄像机可省缺电池电量的担忧。您可以连接电池组，但不会消耗电池电量。

1. 连接AC Power适配器（AA-E9型）到电源插座。
   插头和墙上电源插座类型可能会有所不同。
2. 打开LCD（液晶显示屏）和插孔盖子。
3. 将DC电缆连接至DVD摄像机上的DC IN插孔。
4. 将DVD摄像机设置为每个模式，按住**[Power]**开关上的绿色舌片可将它**[On]**或**[Off]**。

Preparation

准备

About the Operating Modes

- The operating modes are determined by the position of the **[Power]** and **[Mode]** (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) switches.
- Set the Operation Mode by adjusting the **[Power]** and **[Mode]** (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) switches before operating any functions.
- Each time you move the **[Power]** switch downward, it toggles between **[(Camera)]** and **[(Player)]** mode.

关于操作的模式

- 操作模式是根据电源[Power]开关和模式[Mode]开关(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))的位置确定的。
- 在操作某种功能前，请先调整好电源[Power]开关和模式[Mode](仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))开关。
- 每次您向下拨动电源[Power]开关，摄录机将在摄录[(Camera)]和播放[(Player)]模式间切换。

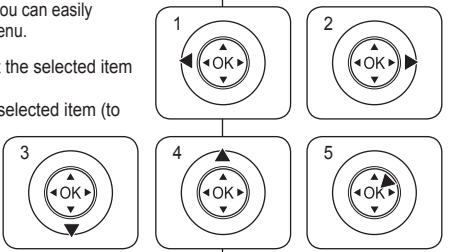
Mode Name	<Camera Mode>	<Player Mode>	<M.Cam Mode> (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/ DC165WB(i) only)	<M.Player Mode> (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/ DC165WB(i) only)
[Power] Switch				
[Mode] Switch (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/ DC165WB(i) only)				

▪ M.Cam Mode : Memory Camera Mode / M.Player Mode : Memory Player Mode

Using the Joystick

- The Joystick is used to make a selection and to move the cursor left, right, up and down. Using the Joystick, you can easily make your selection and navigate the menu.

1. Move to a previous menu item / Adjust the selected item (to the left).
2. Move to a sub menu item / Adjust the selected item (to the right).
3. Move to a lower menu item.
4. Move to an upper menu item.
5. Press to select the chosen item.



使用操纵杆

- 为了光标可以进行左右上下的确移动选择运行您可以利用操纵杆，这样您能很轻松的进行菜单项目的控制和选择。

1. 移动到一个主菜单项目/调整已经选择的菜单项目(向左)。
2. 移动到一个副菜单项目/调整已经选择的菜单项目(向右)。
3. 移动到下面的菜单项目。
4. 移动到上面的菜单项目。
5. 按住确认已经选择的菜单项目。

Preparation

Using the QUICK MENU

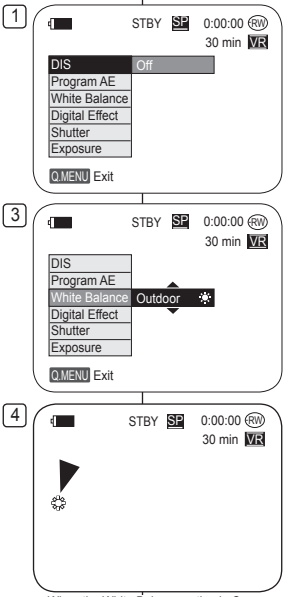
- QUICK MENU is used to access DVD Camcorder functions by using the **[QUICK MENU]** button.
- QUICK MENU provides easier access to frequently used menus without using the **[MENU]** button.

Functions available using the QUICK MENU are as below:

<Camera Mode>	DIS	➥page 60
	Program AE	➥page 53
	White Balance	➥page 55
	Digital Effect	➥page 57
	Shutter	➥page 51
	Exposure	➥page 51
<Player Mode>	Delete	➥page 67
	Partial Delete	➥page 68
	New Playlist	➥page 69
	Delete	➥page 71
	Edit Playlist	➥pages 72~77
<M.Cam Mode> (VP-DC163(i)/ DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)	White Balance	➥page 55
	Photo Quality	➥page 92
	Exposure	➥page 51
<M.Player Mode> (VP-DC163(i)/ DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)	Delete	➥page 98
	Delete All	➥page 99
	Protect	➥page 97
	Print Mark	➥page 104
	Format	➥page 100

For example: Setting the White Balance

1. Press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.
   - The quick menu list will appear.
2. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<White Balance>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
3. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select desired mode (**Auto**, **Indoor**, **Outdoor**, or **Custom WB**), then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
4. To exit, press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.



<When the White Balance option in Camera mode was selected.>

准备

使用快捷菜单

- 您可以通过[QUICK MENU]按钮，使用快速菜单来访问DVD摄像机功能。
- 快速菜单比经常使用的[MENU]功能菜单更方便您操作频繁使用的功能。

进行QUICK MENU功能的使用如下表：

<Camera Mode>（摄像模式）	DIS（手抖动补偿）	➥60页
	Program AE（程序自动曝光）	➥53页
	White Balance（白平衡）	➥55页
	Digital Effect（数字效果）	➥57页
	Shutter（快门）	➥51页
	Exposure（曝光）	➥51页
<Player Mode>（放像模式）	Delete（删除）	➥67页
	Partial Delete（部分删除）	➥68页
	New Playlist（新建播放列表）	➥69页
	Delete（删除）	➥71页
	Edit Playlist（编辑播放列表）	➥72~77页
<M.Cam Mode>（照片摄制模式）（仅限VP-DC163(i)/ DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)）	White Balance（白平衡）	➥55页
	Photo Quality（照片质量）	➥92页
	Exposure（曝光）	➥51页
<M.Player Mode>（照片播放模式）（仅限VP-DC163(i)/ DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)）	Delete（删除）	➥98页
	Delete All（全部删除）	➥99页
	Protect（保护）	➥97页
	Print Mark（打印标识）	➥104页
	Format（格式化）	➥100页

例如:设置白平衡

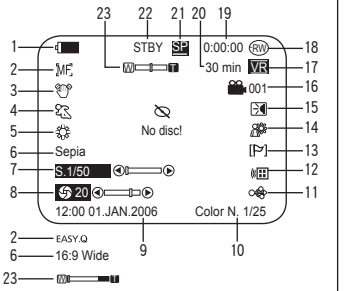
1. 按住[QUICK MENU]快速菜单按键。
   - 这个快速菜单目录就显示出来了。
2. 移动[Joystick]向上或者向下选择**<White Balance>（白平衡）**，并按住[Joystick(OK)]。
3. 移动[Joystick]向上或者向下选择想要的模式（**Auto（自动）**、**Indoor（室内）**、**Outdoor（室外）**、**Custom WB（自定义白平衡）**），并按住[Joystick(OK)]。
4. 到退出，并按住[QUICK MENU]按键推出模式。

Preparation

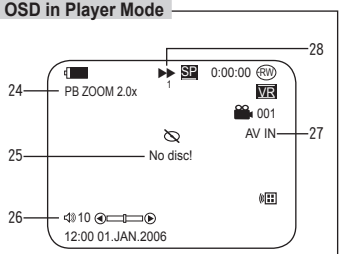
OSD (On Screen Display) in Camera Mode/Player Mode

1. Battery Level ➥page 23
2. Manual focus ➥page 52 ✶
   EASY.Q ➥page 44 ✶
3. DIS ➥page 60
4. Program AE ➥page 53
5. White Balance Mode ➥page 55
6. Digital Effects Mode ➥page 57
   16:9 Wide ➥page 59
7. Shutter Speed ➥page 51 ✶
8. Exposure ➥page 51 ✶
9. Date/Time ➥page 37
10. Color Nite ➥pages 48~49 ✶
11. USB ➥page 110
    (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
12. Remote ➥page 31
    (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
13. Wind Cut ➥page 50
14. BLC (Back Light Compensation) ➥page 47
15. LED LIGHT ➥page 49
    (VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
16. Title scene number
17. Disc Format ➥page 81
18. Disc Type
19. Counter
20. Remaining Time
21. Record Mode ➥page 42
22. Operating Mode
23. Zoom Position ➥page 45
    Digital Zoom Position ➥page 61
24. PB Zoom ➥page 66 ✶
25. Message Line ➥page 117
26. Volume Control ➥page 63
27. AV IN ➥page 85 ✶
    (VP-DC161i/DC161Wi/DC161WBi/DC163i/
    DC165Wi/DC165WBi only)
28. Playback Speed ➥page 64

OSD in Camera Mode



OSD in Player Mode



Notes

- Functions not marked with ✶ will be retained when the DVD Camcorder is powered on after turning it off.
- OSD (On Screen Display) items shown here are based on model VP-DC163.

准备

摄像模式/放像模式下的OSD（屏幕显示）

1. 电池电量 ➥23页
2. 手动聚焦 ➥52页 ✶
   简易模式（EASY.Q）➥44页 ✶
3. 数字图象稳定器 ➥60页
4. 自动曝光程序 ➥53页
5. 白平衡 ➥55页
6. 数字特效 ➥57页
   16:9 宽屏幕 ➥59页
7. 快门速度 ➥51页 ✶
8. 曝光 ➥51页 ✶
9. 日期/时间 ➥37页
10. 彩色夜视 ➥48~49页 ✶
11. USB使用 ➥110页
    (仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
12. 遥控 ➥31页
    (仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
13. 风声消除 ➥50页
14. 背光补偿（照明灯）➥47页
15. LED照明灯 ➥49页（仅限VP-DC165W(i)/
    DC165WB(i)）
16. 标题场景编号
17. 磁盘格式化 ➥81页
18. 磁盘类型
19. 计算器
20. 剩余时间
21. 记录模式 ➥42页
22. 操作模式
23. 变焦位置 ➥45页
    数字变焦位置 ➥61页
24. 重放画面变焦 ➥66页 ✶
25. 通知条目 ➥117页
26. 扬声器控制 ➥63页
27. 音频视频入 ➥85页 ✶（仅限VP-DC161i/
    DC161Wi/DC161WBi/DC163i/DC165Wi/DC165WBi）
28. 重放速度 ➥64页

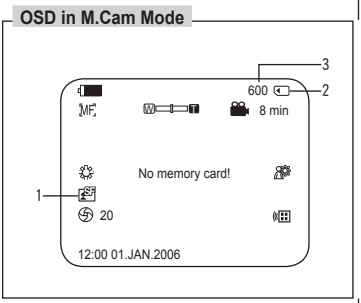
注意

- 未标有✶的功能将会在关闭DVD摄像机后再打开时保留。
- 此处显示的OSD（屏幕显示）项目基于VP-DC163型号。

Preparation

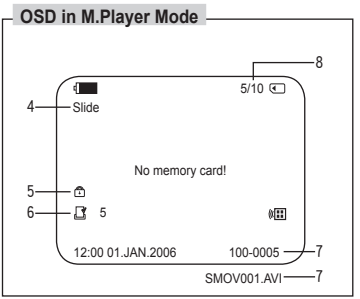
准备

OSD (On Screen Display) in M.Cam Mode/M.Player Mode (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)



1. **Photo Quality ➥page 92**
2. **CARD (Memory Card) Indicator**
3. **Image Counter (Total number of recordable photo images)**
4. **Slide Show ➥page 96**
5. **Erase Protection Indicator ➥page 97**
6. **Print Mark ➥page 104**
7. **Folder Number-File Number ➥page 91 File number of the moving image**
8. **Image Counter (Current Image/Total number of recorded images)**

OSD (On Screen Display) 照片摄制模式/照片播放模式下的屏幕显示(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))



1. **照片质量 ➥92页**
2. **卡（记忆卡）指示器**
3. **照片计算（照片可以记录的数量的显示）**
4. **放映幻灯 ➥96页**
5. **去掉保护显示器 ➥97页**
6. **打印标记 ➥104页**
7. **文件夹号码-文件号码 ➥91页 动态图像的文件编号**
8. **图像计数器（当前图像/录制的图像总数）**

Turning the OSD (On Screen Display) On/Off

Turning OSD On/Off

Press the **[DISPLAY]** button on the left side control panel.

- Each press of the button toggles the OSD function on and off.

Turning the Date/Time On/Off

To turn the Date/Time on or off, access the menu and change the **Date/Time** mode. ➥page 37

转换OSD (On Screen Display) 屏幕显示开/关

转换屏幕显示开/关

按下左边面板上的[DISPLAY]显示按健。

- 每按下一次，屏幕显示会在开/关之间切换。

转换日期/时间开/关

转换时间/日期选择开或者关，就可以进入菜单变更**日期/时间**模式了。➥37页

Initial Setting: System Menu Setting

Setting the Clock (Clock Set)

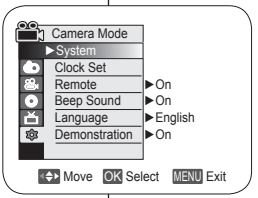
- Clock setup works in **Camera Mode**/**Player Mode**/**M.Cam Mode**/**M.Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- The date/time is automatically recorded onto a disc. Before recording, please set the date/time.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]** or **[CARD]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]** or **[(Player)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<System>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Clock Set>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The day will be highlight first.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to set current day, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The month will be highlighted.
   - To adjust the clock, select the Year, Month, Day, Hour, or Min by pressing the **[Joystick(OK)]**, then move the **[Joystick]** up or down to set respective values.
7. You can set the month, year, hour, and minute following the same procedure after setting the day.
8. Press the **[Joystick(OK)]** after setting minute.
   - A message **<Complete!>** is displayed.
9. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.

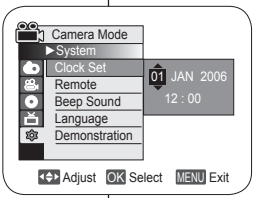
Notes

- After the Lithium Battery loses its charge (after about 6 months), the date/time appears on the screen as **12:00 01.JAN.2006**.
- You can set the year up to 2040.
- If the Lithium Battery is not installed, data inputted will not be backed up.

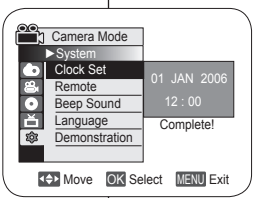
4



5



8



初始设置:系统菜单设置

设置时钟（时钟设置）

- 可进入**摄像模式/放像模式/照片摄制模式/照片播放模式**进行时钟设置。➥26页
- 设置将会被记录在光盘上。在拍摄之前请先记录日期/时间。

1. 拨动模式**[Mode]**开关到光盘**[DISC]**或卡**[CARD]**。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 调整电源**[Power]**开关到**[(Camera)]**或者**[(Player)]**。
3. 按住**[MENU]**按键。
   - 菜单目录如表格示。
4. 转动**[Joystick]**上或者下选择**<System>(系统)**，然后按下**[Joystick(OK)]**。
5. 上下移动**[Joystick]**选择**<Clock Set>(时钟设置)**，然后按**[Joystick(OK)]**。
   - 日期将首先高亮显示。
6. 上下移动**[Joystick]**设置当前日期，然后按**[Joystick(OK)]**。
   - 月份将高亮显示。
   - 要调整时钟，按**[Joystick(OK)]**，然后上下移动**[Joystick]**设置相应的值，通过这种方法选择年份、月份、日期、小时或分钟。
7. 在设置日期之后，您可以按照同样的步骤设置月份、年份、小时和分钟。
8. 在设置分钟之后，按**[Joystick(OK)]**。
   - 显示消息**<Complete!>(完成!)**。
9. 如退出请按下**[MENU]**按键。

注意

- 超过使用期限的锂电池使用（使用寿命为6个月），显示屏就会有这样的时间显示出来**12:00 01.JAN.2006**。
- 您能调整的年份可以向上到2040。
- 如果您的锂电池设置错误或者电量不足，那您设置时间将不能被保留。

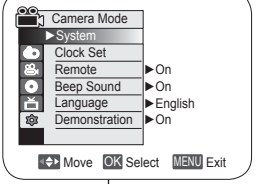
Initial Setting: System Menu Setting

Setting the Wireless Remote Control Acceptance (Remote) (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

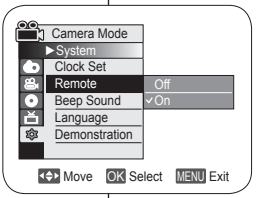
- The **Remote** function works in **Camera Mode/Player Mode/M.Cam Mode/M.Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- The **Remote** function allows you to enable or disable the remote control for use with the DVD Camcorder.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]** or **[CARD]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]** or **[(Player)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<System>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Remote>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<On>** or **<Off>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.

4



6



Note

If you set the **Remote** to **Off** in the menu and try to use it, the remote control icon ( ) will blink for 3 seconds on the LCD Screen and then disappear.

初始设置:系统菜单设置

设置无线遥控（遥控）(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

- **遥控**功能在**摄像模式/放像模式/照片摄制模式/照片播放模式**下工作。➥26页
- **遥控**功能可以让您在操作DVD摄像机时启用或禁用遥控器。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]或者记忆卡[CARD]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]或者播放[(Player)]。
3. 按下菜单[MENU]键。
   - 菜单目录会显示出来。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择系统<System>(系统)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择遥控<Remote>(遥控)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择开<On>(打开)或者关<Off>(关闭)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
7. 想退出菜单，请按菜单[MENU]键。

注意

如果在菜单中设置**遥控**为**关闭**状态，却想使用它，遥控图标（ ）会在LCD屏幕上闪烁三秒钟后才消失。

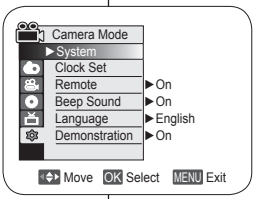
Initial Setting: System Menu Setting

Setting the Beep Sound (Beep Sound)

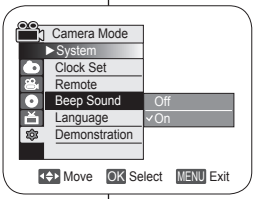
- The **Beep Sound** function works in **Camera Mode/Player Mode/ M.Cam Mode/M.Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can turn the **Beep Sound** on or off, when on, each press of a button sounds a beep.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]** or **[CARD]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]** or **[(Player)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<System>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Beep Sound>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<On>** or **<Off>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.

4



6



初始设置:系统菜单设置

设置蜂鸣音（蜂鸣音）

- **蜂鸣音**功能在**摄像模式/放像模式/照片摄制模式/照片播放模式**下工作。➥26页
- 可以设置**蜂鸣音**的开和关。当设置为开（on）状态时，每按一下按钮都会发出一声蜂鸣声。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]或者记忆卡[CARD]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]或者播放[(Player)]。
3. 按下菜单[MENU]键。
   - 菜单目录会显示出来。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<System>(系统)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Beep Sound>(蜂鸣音)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择开<On>(打开)或者关<Off>(关闭)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
7. 想退出菜单，请按菜单[MENU]键。

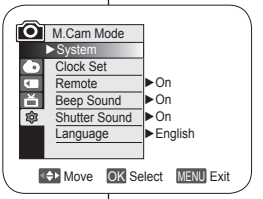
Initial Setting: System Menu Setting

Setting the Shutter Sound (Shutter Sound) (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

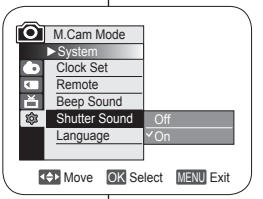
- The **Shutter Sound** function works only in **M.Cam Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can turn the **Shutter Sound** on or off, when on, with each press of the **[PHOTO]** button the Shutter will sound.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[CARD]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<System>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Shutter Sound>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<On>** or **<Off>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.

4



6



Note

If **Beep Sound** is set to **Off**, you will not hear the shutter sound even if it is set to **On**.

初始设置:系统菜单设置

设置快门音（快门音）(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

- **快门音**功能在**照片摄制模式**下工作。➥26页
- 您可以将**快门音**设置为开或关。当设置为开（on）状态时，按一下拍照[PHOTO]键，机器会发出一声快门音。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关为记忆卡[CARD]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]。
3. 按下菜单[MENU]键。
   - 菜单目录会显示出来。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]，选择系统<System>(系统)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]，选择快门音<Shutter Sound>（快门音），然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]，选择开<On>（打开）或者<Off>（关闭），然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
7. 想退出菜单，请按菜单[MENU]键。

注意

若将**蜂鸣音**设置为**关闭**，您将不会听到快门的声音，即使您将它设置为**打开**。

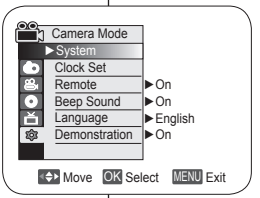
Initial Setting: System Menu Setting

Selecting the OSD Language (Language)

- The **Language** function works in **Camera Mode/Player Mode/ M.Cam Mode/M.Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can select the desired language to display the menu screen and the messages.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]** or **[CARD]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]** or **[(Player)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<System>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Language>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The available language options are listed.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select the desired OSD language, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The OSD language is refreshed in the selected language.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.

4



Note

The word **Language** in the menu is always indicated in English.

初始设置:系统菜单设置

选择菜单语言（Language）

- **Language**选择功能可以在:**摄像模式/放像模式/照片摄制模式/照片播放模式**下工作。➥26页
- 选择适当的语言来使用菜单和信息显示。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]或记忆卡[CARD]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]模式或者播放[(Player)]模式。
3. 按下菜单[MENU]键。
   - 菜单目录会显示出来。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]，选择系统<System>(系统)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]，选择语言<Language>，然后按摇杆的[Joystick(OK)]位置，会显示可用的语言选项。
   - 能使用的语言选项会列出来。
6. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]，选择想要的屏幕显示（OSD）语言，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 屏幕显示（OSD）语言会刷新为已选语言。
7. 想退出菜单，请按菜单[MENU]键。

注意

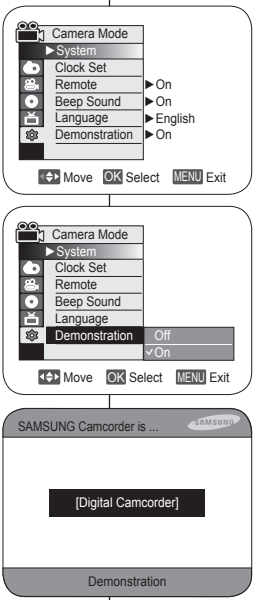
在**语言**菜单下，“Language”这个词总是显示为英语。

Initial Setting: System Menu Setting

Viewing the Demonstration (Demonstration)

- The **Demonstration** function may only be used in the **Camera Mode** with no disc inserted in the unit. ➥page 26
- Before you begin: Make sure that there is no disc inserted in the DVD Camcorder. ➥page 40
- Demonstration automatically shows you the major functions that are included with your DVD Camcorder so that you may use them more easily.
- The Demonstration operates repeatedly until it is switched off.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<System>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Demonstration>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<On>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
7. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The Demonstration will begin.
8. To quit the Demonstration, press the **[MENU]** button.



Note

When you press FADE, BLC, EASY.Q, MF/AF, or COLOR NITE button during the Demonstration operation, the Demonstration function will be deactivated and the function of the button pressed will be activated.

初始设置:系统菜单设置

观看演示（演示）

- **演示**只能在**摄像模式**下并且没有光盘放入摄像机的情况下工作。➥26页
- 开始操作前:确定DVD摄像机中没有插入光盘。➥40页
- 演示画面将会自动向您显示DVD摄像机所包含的主要功能，以便让您可以轻松地使用这些功能。
- 演示功能会重复显示直到关闭演示功能。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]位置。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]模式。
3. 按下菜单[MENU]键。
   - 菜单目录会显示出来。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]，选择系统<System>(系统)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]，选择演示<Demonstration>(演示)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]，选择开<On>(打开)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
7. 按下菜单[MENU]键。
   - 演示开始。
8. 想退出演示模式，按菜单[MENU]键。

注意

在演示期间如果您按下 FADE、BLC、EASY.Q、MF/AF或COLOR NITE按钮，将停止演示功能，并且激活按下的按钮对应的功能。

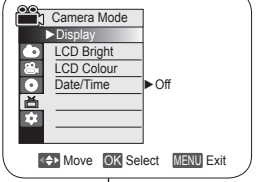
Initial Setting: Display Menu Setting

Adjusting the LCD Screen (LCD Bright/LCD Colour)

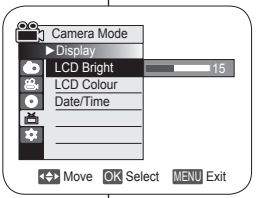
- Adjusting the LCD Screen works in **Camera Mode/Player Mode/ M.Cam Mode/M.Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- Your DVD Camcorder is equipped with a 2.5 inches (VP-DC161(i)/ DC163(i) only) / 2.7 inches wide (VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/ DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) colour Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Screen, which enables you to view what you are recording or playing back directly.
- Depending on the conditions under which you are using the DVD Camcorder (indoors or outdoors for example), you can adjust;
  - **LCD Bright**
  - **LCD Colour**

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]** or **[CARD]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]** or **[(Player)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Display>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select the item you want to adjust (**LCD Bright** or **LCD Colour**), then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to adjust the value of the selected item (**LCD Bright** or **LCD Colour**), then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - You can set values for **<LCD Bright>** and **<LCD Colour>** between **<00>** ~ **<35>**.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.
   - Adjusting the LCD Screen does not affect the Brightness and colour of the image to be recorded.

4



6



初始化设置:显示菜单设置

调节LCD显示屏亮度和色度（LCD 亮度调整/LCD 颜色调整）

- 在**摄像模式/放像模式/照片摄制模式/照片播放模式**下，调节LCD显示屏。➥26页
- 您的DVD摄像机配备一个2.5英寸(仅限VP-DC161(i)/DC163(i))/2.7英寸宽的(仅限VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))彩色液晶显示器(LCD)的屏幕，它可以让您直接查看您正在录像或播放的内容。
- 根据您使用DVD摄像机时的环境(例如，室内或室外)，您可以调整:
  - **LCD 亮度调整**
  - **LCD 颜色调整**

1. 设置模式[**Mode**]开关到光盘[**DISC**]或记忆卡[**CARD**]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[**Power**]开关到摄录[(**Camera**)]或播放[(**Player**)]。
3. 按下菜单[**MENU**]键。
   - 菜单目录会显示出来。
4. 上下移动摇杆[**Joystick**]选择显示<**Display**>**(画面)**，然后按[**Joystick(OK)**]。
5. 上下移动摇杆[**Joystick**]，选择您想调节的项（**LCD Bright (LCD 亮度调整)**或**LCD Colour (LCD 颜色调整)**），然后按[**Joystick(OK)**]。
6. 左右移动摇杆[**Joystick**]，调节所选项的值（**LCD Bright (LCD 亮度调整)**或**LCD Colour (LCD 颜色调整)**），然后按[**Joystick(OK)**]。
   - <**LCD Bright**> **(LCD 亮度调整)**或<**LCD Colour**> **(LCD 颜色调整)**的值可以设置为从<**00**>~<**35**>。
7. 想退出菜单，请按菜单[**MENU**]键。
   - 调节LCD屏幕的亮度和色度不会影响被记录图像的亮度和色度。

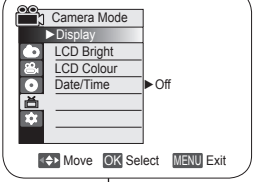
Initial Setting: Display Menu Setting

Displaying the Date/Time (Date/Time)

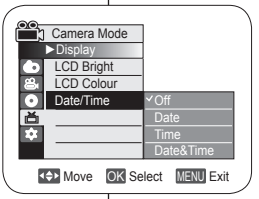
- The **Date/Time** function works in **Camera Mode/Player Mode/ M.Cam Mode/M.Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- The date and time are automatically recorded on a special data area of the disc.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]** or **[CARD]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]** or **[(Player)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Display>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Date/Time>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select the display type of the Date/Time, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - Display type of the Date/Time: **<Off>**, **<Date>**, **<Time>**, **<Date&Time>**.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.

4



6



Notes

- The Date/Time will read **12:00 01.JAN.2006** in the following conditions.
  - During playback of a blank section of a disc.
  - If the disc was recorded before setting the **Date/Time** in the DVD Camcorder.
  - When the Lithium Battery becomes weak or dead.
- Before you use the **Date/Time** function, you must set the clock. ➥page 30

初始化设置:显示菜单设置

显示日期和时间（日期/时间）

- **日期/时间**功能，工作在**摄像模式/放像模式/照片摄制模式/照片播放模式**下。➥26页
- 日期和时间自动录制在光盘一段特殊的数据区。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]或者记忆卡[CARD]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]模式或者播放[(Player)]模式。
3. 按下菜单[MENU]键。
   - 菜单目录会显示出来。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]，选择显示**<Display>（画面）**，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]，选择日期/时间**<Date/Time>（日期/时间）**，按[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]，选择显示日期和时间日期/时间的显示形式，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 显示日期和时间的形式有:**<Off>（关闭）**，**<Date>（日期）**，**<Time>（时间）**，**<Date&Time>（日期和时间）**。
7. 想退出菜单，请按菜单[MENU]键。

注意

- 日期和时间将在以下几种情况下重置为**12:00 01.JAN.2006**。
  - 回放光盘上的一段空白区时；
  - 若在DVD摄像机内设置**日期/时间**前录制光盘。
  - 当锂电池快没电或者不能再用时。
- 使用**日期/时间**功能前，您必须设置时钟。➥30页

DVD Camcorder: Before Recording

DVD摄像机:录像前

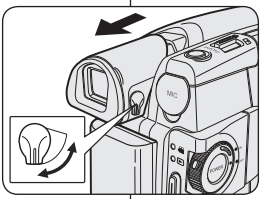
Using the Viewfinder

❖ In the **[(Camera)]** or **[(Player)]** mode, the Viewfinder will work when the LCD Screen is closed.

Adjusting the Focus

The focus adjustment knob of the Viewfinder enables individuals with vision problems to see clearer images.

1. Close the LCD Screen and pull out the Viewfinder.
2. Use the Focus Adjustment Knob of the Viewfinder to focus the picture.



Note

Viewing the sun or any strong light source through the Viewfinder for a prolonged period may be harmful, or cause temporary impairment.

使用取景器

❖ 在[(Camera)]或[(Player)]模式中，在关闭LCD屏幕时取景器将会操作。

调节焦距

眼睛不好的人可以通过调整取景器的焦距调节旋钮使被摄物体变得清晰。

1. 关闭LCD屏，然后拉出取景器。
2. 使用取景器的焦距调节旋钮将图像的焦距调节好。

注意

通过取景器注视太阳或者其他强光源时间过长，会有危害发生，或导致损伤。

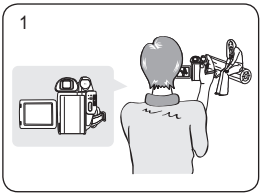
DVD Camcorder: Before Recording

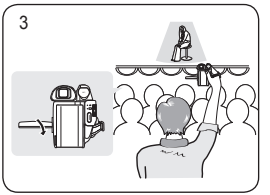
DVD摄像机:录像前

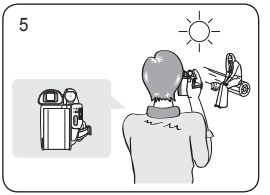
Various Recording Techniques

❖ In some situations, different recording techniques may be required for more dramatic results.

1. **General recording.**
2. **Downward recording.**
   Making a recording with a top view of the LCD Screen.
3. **Upward recording.**
   Making a recording viewing the LCD Screen from below.
4. **Self recording.**
   Making a recording viewing the LCD Screen from the front.
5. **Recording with the Viewfinder.**
   In circumstances where it is difficult to use the LCD Screen, the Viewfinder can be used as a convenient alternative.







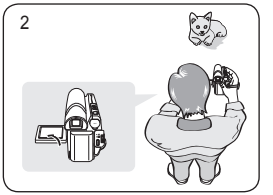
Note

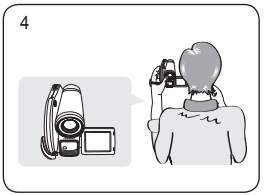
Please rotate the LCD Screen carefully as excessive rotation may cause damage to the inside of the hinge that connects the LCD Screen to the DVD Camcorder.

各种录制技巧

❖ 在某些情况下为了得到更生动的效果，会需要一些不同的拍摄技巧。

1. **普通摄录。**
2. **向下摄录。**
   向上反转LCD屏，可以向下摄录。
3. **向上拍摄。**
   向下反转LCD屏，可以向上摄录。
4. **自拍。**
   将LCD屏反转向前可以进行拍摄。
5. **用取景器拍摄。**
   在很难使用LCD屏拍摄的情况下，可以选择使用取景器。





注意

请小心旋转LCD屏幕，因为过度旋转可能会导致用来将LCD屏幕连接至DVD摄像机的铰链内部损坏。

DVD Camcorder: Before Recording

DVD摄像机:录像前

Inserting and Removing a Disc

- When inserting a disc or closing the disc cover, do not apply excessive force. It may cause a malfunction.
- You cannot open the disc cover while loading.
- Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]** (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) and the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]** to view menus and messages displayed on the LCD Screen.

Inserting a Disc

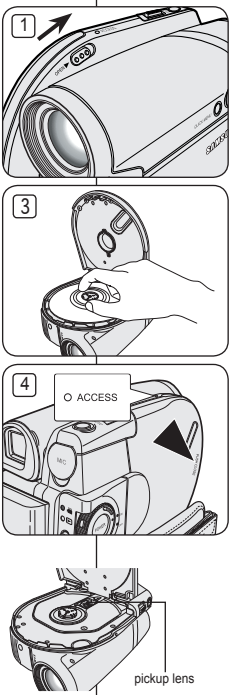
1. Push the **[OPEN]** switch in the direction of the arrow.
   - The disc cover will partially open.
2. Gently open the cover the rest of the way by hand.
3. Push the disc into the disc compartment until a click is heard.
   - The recording side of the disc must face the inside of the DVD camcorder.
   - Do not touch the pickup lens.
4. Gently push the section marked **[PUSH CLOSE]** on the disc cover to close it.
   - Once inserted, the disc is recognised and the **[ACCESS]** indicator blinks. Do not cut off the power supply during this time. Do not shake nor apply impact. It may cause a malfunction.

Notes

- Move the Hand Strap so it does not interfere with inserting or ejecting the disc.
- The disc cover can be opened when the device is connected to an AC power adapter or the battery pack, even if the power is off.

Caution
This product utilizes a laser. Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure. Do not open covers and do not look inside the product if interlock mechanism is damaged.

Warning
Be careful not to damage the interlock mechanism.



插入和取出光盘

- 当插入光盘和关闭光盘仓盖时，不要过分用力。否则会造成故障。
- 加载时不能打开光盘仓盖。
- 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC](仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))，然后选择电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]模式，查看显示在LCD屏上的菜单和信息。

插入光盘

1. 按照箭头方向推动打开[OPEN]开关。
   - 光盘盒盖随即部分打开。
2. 用手轻轻地将盒盖完全打开。
3. 将光盘推入光盘舱直至听到“咔哒”一声。
   - 光盘的录像面必须朝向DVD摄像机的内部。
   - 请不要触摸摄像镜头。
4. 轻推光盘盒盖上标有[PUSH CLOSE]的位置，关闭盒盖。
   - 机器识别到光盘后，数据指示灯[ACCESS]会闪烁。这时不要切断电源，不要使机器震动受到外力冲击，否则会发生故障。

注意

- 移动手带，使它不会妨碍光盘的插入或弹出。
- 将设备连接至交流电源适配器或电池组时，即使电源已关闭，也可以打开光盘盖。

注意
本产品使用激光。如果您未按本文的规定使用控制、调节或执行操作，则可能会遭受危险的激光辐射。若连锁机制已经损坏，请不要打开机盖或直视产品内部。

警告
请务必小心不要损坏连锁机制。

DVD Camcorder: Before Recording

When using a New Disc: Formatting a new Disc

Formatting may be required if a new disc is inserted.
Recognition of the disc will start.

For a DVD-R/+R DL disc: Formatting will automatically begin.

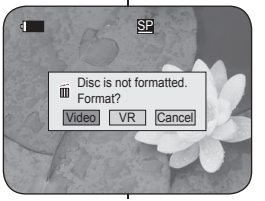
For a DVD-RW disc: You are prompted with the **<Disc is not formatted. Format?>** message.

Differences between Video and VR mode	Video (Video Mode) : If the disc has been finalised, you will be able to play the disc on most DVD Players/Recorders.
	VR (VR Mode) : You can edit the disc on a DVD Camcorder, but playback is only possible on a DVD Recorder that supports VR mode.

▪ Refer to page 12 for Finalised disc compatibility.

Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Video>** or **<VR>**, then press **[Joystick(OK)]**.

- Please refer to page 11 for disc type descriptions and usage.
- Upon completion, the **<Complete!>** message will appear.
- If you select **<Cancel>**, the **<Not formatted!>** warning message will appear. Formatting a new disc is required to record on it. To format later, use the **<Disc Manager>** menu. ➥page 81



<When a DVD-RW disc is formatted.>

For a DVD+RW disc: You are prompted with the **<Disc format? All files will be deleted!>** message.

Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Yes>**, then press **[Joystick(OK)]**.

- Upon completion the **<Complete!>** message will appear.
- If you select **<No>**, the **<Not formatted!>** warning message will appear. Formatting a new disc is required to record on it. To format later, use the **<Disc Manager>** menu. ➥page 81

Removing a Disc

1. Push the **[OPEN]** switch in the direction of the arrow.
   - The disc cover will partially open.
2. Gently open the cover the rest of the way by hand.
3. Remove the disc.
   - While pushing down the centre portion of the disc spindle, pick up the disc by the edges to remove.
4. Gently push the section marked **[PUSH CLOSE]** on the disc cover to close it.

Note

The Finalize/Format functions are not available at battery level and .

DVD摄像机:录像前

当放入一张新光盘:格式化新光盘

当放入一张新光盘的时候也许需要格式化。
碟片将被重新识别。

对于DVD-R/+R DL光盘:格式化将会自动开始。

对于DVD-RW光盘:系统将会显示**<光盘未格式化. 要格式化?>**信息来提示您。

视频和VR模式之间的不同	Video (Video 模式) : 若光盘已经终结，您将可以在多数的DVD播放机/刻录器上播放该光盘。
	VR (VR 模式) : 您可以在DVD摄录机上编辑光盘，但是只有在支持VR 模式的DVD录像机上才有可能播放该光盘。

▪ 有关已终结光盘的兼容性信息，请参阅第12页。

向左或向右移动[Joystick]选择**<Video>**或**<VR>**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。

- 有关基于模式的应用信息，请参阅第11页。
- 完成时，**<完成!>**信息将会显示。
- 若您选择**<取消>**，**<未格式化!>**警告信息将会显示。您需要格式化新的光盘才能进行录像。若要在稍后格式化，请使用**<光盘管理器>**菜单。➥81页

对于DVD+RW光盘:系统将会显示**<光盘格式化? 所有文件将被删除!>**信息来提示您。

向左或向右移动[Joystick]以选择**<是>**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。

- 完成时，**<完成!>**信息将会显示。
- 若您选择**<否>**，**<未格式化!>**警告信息将会显示。
  您需要格式化新的光盘才能进行录像。若要在稍后格式化，请使用**<光盘管理器>**菜单。➥81页

取出光盘

1. 按照箭头指示方向推动[OPEN]开关。
   - 光盘盒盖随即部分打开。
2. 用手轻轻地将盒盖完全打开。
3. 取出光盘。
   - 当按下转盘的中间部分时，从边缘取出光盘。
4. 轻推光盘盒盖上标有[PUSH CLOSE]的位置，关闭盒盖。

注意

电量处于 或 时不可使用格式化/终结功能。

DVD Camcorder: Before Recording

DVD摄像机:录像前

Selecting the Record Mode (Rec Mode)

- The Record Mode function works in both **Camera Mode** and **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- This DVD Camcorder can film in the XP (extra play), the SP (standard play) and the LP (long play) modes.
  The SP mode is set as the factory default.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]** or **[(Player)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Record>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Rec Mode>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select the desired record mode (**XP**, **SP** or **LP**), then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The icon of the selected mode is displayed.

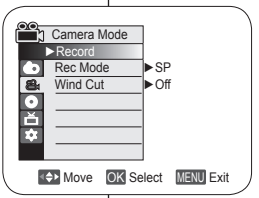
Recording Times based on Disc Type

	DVD-RW/+RW/-R (1.4G)	DVD+R DL (2.6G)
XP	Approx. 20min	Approx. 35min
*SP	Approx. 30min	Approx. 53min
*LP	Approx. 60min	Approx.106min

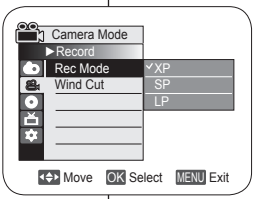
* Recorded files are encoded with Variable Bit Rate (VBR).

- The recording times shown above are approximate and depend on the recording environment (i.e. lighting conditions).
- VBR is an encoding system that automatically adjusts the bit rate according to the recording image.

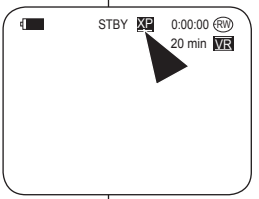
4



6



7



设置刻录模式（录像模式）

- 刻录模式功能可以在**摄像模式**和**放像模式**下使用。➥26页
- 本DVD摄像机可以在XP（特长播放）、SP（标准播放）和LP（超长播放）模式中摄制。
  SP模式的设置是出厂默认的。

1. 设置模式**[Mode]**开关到光盘**[DISC]**。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源**[Power]**开关到摄录**[(Camera)]**或者**[(Player)]**。
3. 按下**[MENU]**键。
   - 将会出现菜单。
4. 上下拨动**[Joystick]**来选择**<Record>(录像)**，然后按下**[Joystick(OK)]**。
5. 上下拨动**[Joystick]**来选择**<Rec Mode>(录像模式)**，然后按下**[Joystick(OK)]**。
6. 上下拨动**[Joystick]**来选择可路模式（**XP**，**SP**或**LP**），然后按下**[Joystick(OK)]**。
7. 想退出菜单，请按菜单**[MENU]**键。
   - 选择了的模式的图标将会出现。

基于光盘类型的录像时间

	DVD-RW/+RW/-R (1.4G)	DVD+R DL (2.6G)
XP	约 20 分钟	约 35 分钟
*SP	约 30 分钟	约 53 分钟
*LP	约 60 分钟	约 106 分钟

*录制的文件使用可变比特率（VBR）进行编码。

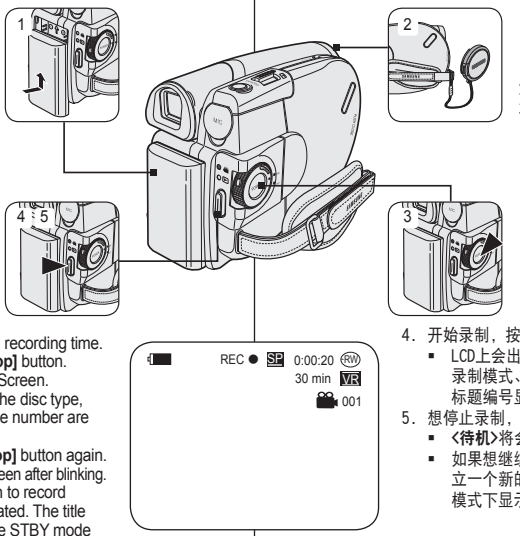
- 如上所示的录制时间为粗略值，具体情况取决于录制环境（例如照明情况）。
- VBR 是一个编码系统，它可根据录制图像自动调节比特率。

DVD Camcorder: Basic Recording

DVD摄像机:基本录像

Making your First Recording

1. Connect a power source to the DVD Camcorder. ➥pages 21, 25
   - (A Battery Pack or a AC Power adapter)
   - Insert a disc. ➥page 40
2. Remove the Lens Cover.
3. Open the LCD Screen.
   - Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/ DC165WB(i) only)
   - Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**. Make sure that **<STBY>** is displayed.
   - Make sure the image you want to record appears on the LCD Screen or Viewfinder.
   - Make sure the Battery Level indicates that there is enough remaining power for your expected recording time.
4. To start recording, press the **[Start/Stop]** button.
   - **<REC●>** is displayed on the LCD Screen. The record mode, recording time, the disc type, the format mode, and the title scene number are displayed on the LCD Screen.
5. To stop recording, press the **[Start/Stop]** button again.
   - **<STBY>** is displayed on the LCD screen after blinking.
   - If you press the **[Start/Stop]** button to record again, a new title scene will be created. The title scene number will not appear in the STBY mode but in the REC mode.



Notes

- Playing title scenes ➥page 63
- Up to 253 title scenes can be created on DVD-R/+RW/+R DL/-RW (Video Mode) discs, and up to 999 on DVD-RW (VR Mode).
- Detach the Battery Pack when you have finished recording to prevent unnecessary battery power consumption.
- If the power cable/batteries are disconnected, or recording is disabled during recording an error message will appear and the system is switched to the data recovery mode. While data is being recovered, no other function is enabled. After data recovery, the system will be switched to the STBY mode.

第一次录制

1. 将电源连接至DVD摄像机。
   ➥21,25页
   - （电池组或者是交流电源适配器）
   - 插入碟片。➥40页
2. 取下镜头盖。
3. 打开LCD屏幕。
   - 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/ DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
   - 设置电源[Power]开关到[(Camera)]。确定显示出<待机>。
   - 确定你想拍摄的图象出现在LCD屏幕或者 取景器上。
   - 确定电池电量水平指示足够使用到你想要录制的时间。
4. 开始录制，按下[Start/Stop]键。
   - LCD上会出现<录像●>。
     录制模式、录制时间、光盘类型、格式化模式和标题编号显示在LCD屏幕上。
5. 想停止录制，再次按下[Start/Stop]。
   - <待机>将会在闪烁后在LCD屏幕上显示。
   - 如果想继续录制再次按下[Start/Stop]。将会建立一个新的标题清单标题清单数字将不会在待机模式下显示没有。

注意

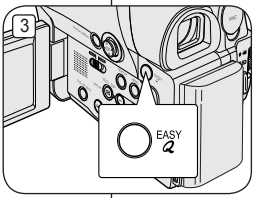
- 播放标题场景 ➥63页
- 在DVD-R/+RW/+R DL/-RW（视频模式）光盘上可创建多达253个标题场景，在DVD-RW（VR 模式）上可创建999个标题场景。
- 停止录制之后取下电池，以避免不必要的电量消费。
- 若电源线/电池断开连接，或在录像期间停止录像，将会显示一则错误信息，而系统将会转换至数据恢复模式。在进行数据恢复的时候，任何功能都不能使用。数据恢复之后系统将转换到待机模式。

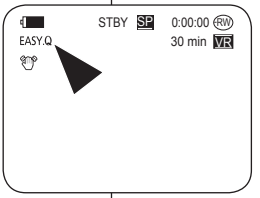
DVD Camcorder: Basic Recording

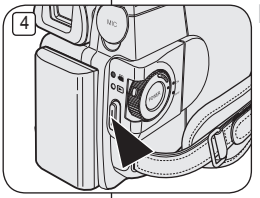
Recording with Ease for Beginners (EASY.Q Mode)

- The EASY.Q function works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- The EASY.Q function allows a beginner to easily make good recordings.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. By pressing the **[EASY.Q]** button, all functions on the DVD Camcorder will be set to off and the recording settings will be set to the following basic modes (DIS, AF(Auto Focus), AWB(Auto White Balance), AE(Auto Exposure)) ON:
   - The word **<EASY.Q>** and DIS ( ) appear on the display at the same time.
4. Press the **[Start/Stop]** button to start recording.
   - Recording will begin using the basic automatic settings.
5. Press the **[EASY.Q]** button again in the STBY mode to turn the EASY.Q mode off.
   - The EASY.Q function will not turn off while you are recording.
   - The DVD Camcorder will return to the settings that were set prior to activating EASY.Q mode.







Notes

- In EASY.Q mode, certain functions are not available, such as Menu, BLC, Manual focus, Color Nite. If you want to use these functions, you must first turn the EASY.Q mode off.
- The EASY.Q mode settings are released when the Battery Pack is removed from the DVD Camcorder and must be reset when the Battery Pack is replaced.
- 16:9 Wide is not available in the EASY.Q mode. (VP-DC161(i)/DC163(i) only)
- **Digital Effect** and **Digital Zoom** is not available in the EASY.Q mode.

DVD摄像机:基本录像

初学者轻松录制（EASY.Q模式）

- EASY.Q功能只能在**摄像模式**下使用。➥26页
- EASY.Q功能可以使初学者轻松录制好。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]。
3. 通过按下[EASY.Q]按钮，DVD摄像机上的所有功能将设置为关，而录像设置将会设置为下列基本模式（手抖动补偿、AF（自动对焦）、AWB（自动白平衡）、AE（自动曝光））开:
   - **<EASY.Q>**这个字将会和手抖动补偿（ ）同时在画面上显示。
4. 按开始/停止[Start/Stop]键开始记录。
   - 录制开始时将使用基本自动设置。
5. 在待机模式下再次按下[EASY.Q]就会关闭EASY.Q模式。
   - 录制的时候EASY.Q将不会关闭。
   - DVD摄像机将会返回启动EASY.Q模式前设置的设置值。

注意

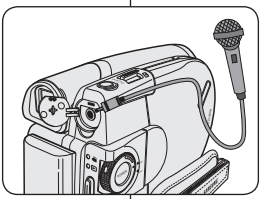
- 在EASY.Q模式下，例如Menu，BLC，Manual focus，Color Nite等功能将不能使用。如果想使用这些功能必须先退出EASY.Q模式。
- 在从DVD摄录机中取出电池时，简易模式设置将会丢失，并且在更换电池之后，必须重新设置简易模式。
- 在EASY.Q模式下不能使用16:9 宽屏幕。(仅限VP-DC161(i)/DC163(i))
- 在EASY.Q模式下不能使用**数字效果**和**数字变焦**。

DVD Camcorder: Basic Recording

DVD摄像机:基本录像

Using External Microphone

Connect external microphone (not supplied) to the external microphone jack of this DVD Camcorder. Clearer sound can be recorded.



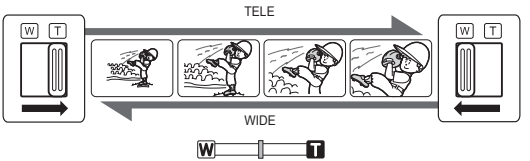
使用外置麦克

将外部麦克风（未提供）连接至DVD摄像机上的外部麦克风插孔。将可以录制更清晰的声音。

Zooming In and Out

- The Zoom function works in both **Camera Mode** and **M.Cam Mode**. ➥page 26
- Zooming is a recording technique that lets you change the size of the subject in a scene.
- You can zoom using variable zoom speeds.
- Use these features for different shots. Please note that over-use of the Zoom feature can lead to unprofessional looking results and a reduction of battery usage time.

1. Move the **[Zoom]** lever slightly for a gradual zoom, move it further for a high-speed zoom.
   - Your zooming is monitored on the OSD.
2. **[T]** (Telephoto) side: Subject appears closer.
3. **[W]** (Wide angle) side: Subject appears farther away.
   - You can record a subject that is about 10mm (about 0.5 inch) away from the lens surface in the Wide position.



调节焦距

- 调焦功能能在**摄像模式**和**照片摄制模式**下使用。➥26页
- 调焦是一种可以调节场景中物体的大小的拍摄技术。
- 可以使用不同的调焦速度调节焦距。
- 使用这些部件可以进行不同距离的拍摄，请注意非专业地过度使用这些部件会缩短电池的使用寿命。

1. 轻微拨动[Zoom]操纵杆会逐渐变焦。更远得拨动它会快速变焦。
   - 变焦会被OSD监控。
2. [T]（远距摄影）端:物体会显得近。
3. [W]（广角）端:物体会显得远。
   - 使用广角可以拍摄离镜头大约10mm（大约 0.5英寸）的物体。

DVD Camcorder: Basic Recording

DVD摄像机:基本录像

Using the Fade In and Out (FADE)

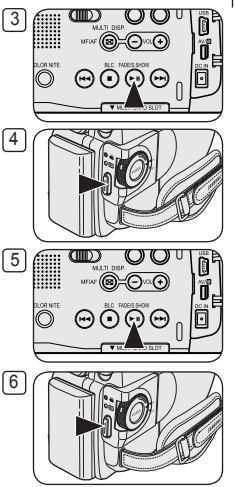
- The Fade function works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can give your recording a professional look by using special effects such as fade in at the beginning of a sequence or fade out at the end of a sequence.

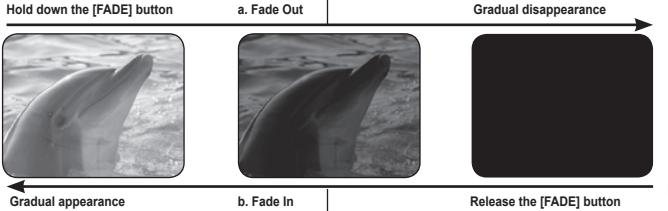
To Start Recording

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/ DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Before recording, hold down the **[FADE]** button.
   - The picture and sound gradually disappear (fade out).
4. Press the **[Start/Stop]** button and at the same time release the **[FADE]** button.
   - Recording starts and the picture and sound gradually appear (fade in).

To Stop Recording

5. When you wish to stop recording, hold down the **[FADE]** button.
   - The picture and sound gradually disappear (fade out).
6. When the picture has disappeared, press the **[Start/Stop]** button to stop recording.





a. Fade Out (Approx. 4 seconds)

b. Fade In (Approx. 4 seconds)

使用淡入和淡出（淡变）

- 淡变功能仅工作在**摄像模式**。➥26页
- 通过在一段节目开始的时候使用淡入和结束的时候使用淡出，可以使您摄录的效果看起来更专业。

开始记录时:

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]。(VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/ DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]模式。
3. 在录制之前，按住[FADE]按钮。
   - 图像和声音会逐渐消失(淡出)。
4. 按开始/停止[Start/Stop]键，同时放开淡变[FADE]键。
   - 机器开始摄录，同时图像和声音开始出现（淡入）。

停止摄录

5. 当您希望停止摄录时，按住淡变[FADE]键。
   - 画面和声音逐渐消失（淡出）。
6. 当画面消失后，按开始/停止[Start/stop]键停止记录。

a. 淡出（大约 4 秒钟）

b. 淡入（大约 4 秒钟）

DVD Camcorder: Basic Recording

DVD摄像机:基本录像

Using Back Light Compensation Mode (BLC)

<BLC Off>

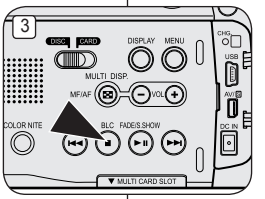
<BLC On>

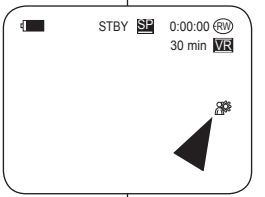
- ❖ BLC works in both **Camera Mode** and **M.Cam Mode**. ➥page 26
- ❖ Back lighting exists when the subject is darker than the background:
  - The subject is in front of a window.
  - The person to be recorded is wearing white or shiny clothes and is placed against a bright background; the person's face is too dark to distinguish his/her features.
  - The subject is outdoors and the background is overcast.
  - The light sources are too bright.
  - The subject is against a snowy background.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]** or **[CARD]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[BLC]** button.
   - BLC icon ( ) is displayed.
4. To exit BLC mode, press the **[BLC]** button again.
   - Each press of the **[BLC]** button toggles: Normal → BLC → Normal.

Note

The BLC function will not operate in EASY.Q mode.





使用背光补偿模式（BLC）

- ❖ BLC在**摄像模式**和**照片摄制模式**都能使用。➥26页
- ❖ 当物体比背景暗的时候会存在背光:
  - 物体在窗户前。
  - 被拍摄的人，穿着白衣服或者是发亮的衣服处于逆光的位置的时候，他/她的脸就会太暗以致于不能分辨他/她的面貌。
  - 物体在阴天的户外。
  - 光源太过明亮。
  - 物体在逆光的雪地背景上。

1. 设置模式**[Mode]**开关到光盘**[DISC]**或者卡**[CARD]**。
   (仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源**[Power]**开关到摄录**[(Camera)]**。
3. 按下**[BLC]**键。
   - BLC图标（ ）会出现。
4. 想退出BLC模式，再次按下**[BLC]**键。
   - 每按一下**[BLC]**键都会按:
     Normal→BLC→Normal循环。

注意

BLC功能在EASY.Q模式下将不能运行。

DVD Camcorder: Basic Recording

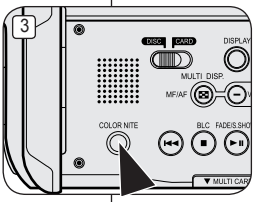
Using the Color Nite

- Color Nite function works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can make the subject recorded appear to be in slow motion by controlling the shutter speed, or a brighter image in dark places without a compromise in colours.
- Please disable 16:9 Wide mode to use the Color Nite function. ➥page 59

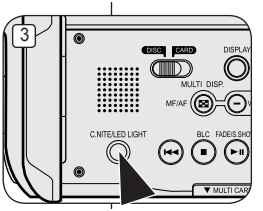
1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[COLOR NITE]** (VP-DC161(i)/DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC163(i) only) or **[C.NITE/LED LIGHT]** (VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) button.
4. Each time you press the **[COLOR NITE]** (VP-DC161(i)/DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC163(i) only) or **[C.NITE/LED LIGHT]** (VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) button, shutter speed is changed to;
   - ▶ **<Color N. 1/25>**, **<Color N. 1/13>** and off. (VP-DC161(i)/DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC163(i) only)
   - ▶ **<Color N. 1/25>**, **<Color N. 1/13>**, **<Color N. 1/13( )>** and off. (VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Notes

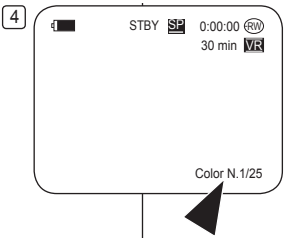
- When using Color Nite, the image takes on a slow motion like effect.
- When using Color Nite, the focus adjusts slowly and white dots may appear on the screen, this is not a defect.
- **Program AE, Digital Zoom, Shutter, Exposure, Mosaic, Mirror, Emboss2, Pastel2 or 16:9 Wide** is not available in the Color Nite mode.
- If DIS or EASY.Q is set, Color Nite mode will be released.



(VP-DC161(i)/DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC163(i) only)



(VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)



DVD摄像机:基本录像

使用夜拍功能

- 夜拍功能只能在**摄像模式**下使用。➥26页
- 可以通过控制快门速度来慢速拍摄一个物体，或者是在黑暗环境下得到比较亮的图象而没有色彩损失。
- 请禁用16:9 宽屏幕模式以使用彩色夜拍功能。➥59页

1. 设置模式**[Mode]**开关到光盘**[DISC]**。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源**[Power]**开关到摄录**[(Camera)]**。
3. 按下**[COLOR NITE]**(仅限VP-DC161(i)/DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC163(i))或者**[C.NITE/LED LIGHT]**(仅限VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))键。
4. 每按一次**[COLOR NITE]**(仅限VP-DC161(i)/DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC163(i))或者**[C.NITE/LED LIGHT]**(仅限VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))键，快门速度转换如下；
   - ▶ **<Color N. 1/25>**, **<Color N. 1/13>**, 关闭。(仅限VP-DC161(i)/DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC163(i))
   - ▶ **<Color N. 1/25>**, **<Color N. 1/13( )>**, 关闭。(仅限VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

注意

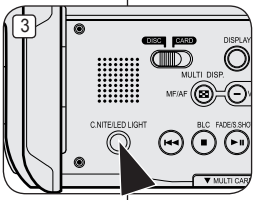
- 当使用夜拍模式时，图象会像特效一样慢速播放。
- 当使用夜拍模式时，光圈调整会变慢，白色躁点将会出现在屏幕上。这是正常现象。
- **程序自动曝光、数字变焦、快门、曝光、马赛克、镜像、浮雕2、柔和2或16:9 宽屏幕**在Color Nite模式中不可用。
- 如果设置了手抖动补偿或者EASY.Q，夜拍模式将关闭。

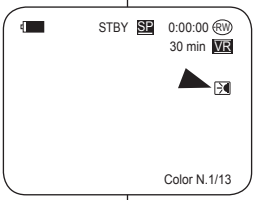
DVD Camcorder: Basic Recording

Using the LED LIGHT (VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

- The LED LIGHT function works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- The LED LIGHT enables you to record a subject in dark places.
- The LED LIGHT can be used with Color Nite function only.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[C.NITE/LED LIGHT]** button until **<Color N. 1/13( )>** appears.





Danger

- The LED LIGHT can become extremely hot.
- Do not touch it while in operation or soon after turning it off, otherwise serious injury may result.
- Do not place the DVD Camcorder into the carrying case immediately after using the LED LIGHT, since it remains extremely hot for some time.
- Do not use near flammable or explosive materials.

Note

The range of the LED LIGHT is limited. (up to 6.6ft (2m))

DVD摄像机:基本录像

使用LED照明灯(仅限VP-DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

- LED LIGHT功能只能在**摄像模式**下使用。➥26页
- LED LIGHT可以让您录制阴暗地方的物件。
- LED LIGHT只能跟夜拍一起使用。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]。
3. 按下[C.NITE/LED LIGHT]键直到<Color N. 1/13( )>出现。

危险

- LED灯会变得非常热。
- 在使用中或者是刚刚关闭的时候不要触摸它，否则可能会引起比较 严重的伤害。
- 请不要在用完LED LIGHT后立即将DVD摄像机放入便携袋中，因为它的热会持续一段时间。
- 在靠近易燃易爆材料的地方不要使用。

注意

LED灯的照射范围是受限制的。（最多6.6ft（2m））

DVD Camcorder: Advanced Recording

DVD摄像机:高级录像

Cutting Off Wind Noise (Wind Cut)

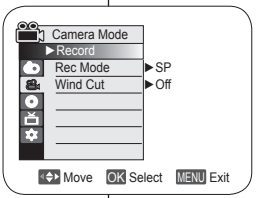
- The **Wind Cut** function works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- Use the Wind Cut when recording in windy places such as the beach or near buildings.
- The Wind Cut function minimizes wind noise or other noise while recording.
  - When the Wind Cut is on, some low pitched tones are eliminated along with the sound of the wind.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Record>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Wind Cut>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. To activate the Wind Cut function, move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<On>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.
   - Wind Cut icon ([ ]) is displayed.

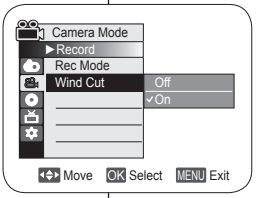
Note

Make sure **Wind Cut** is set to **Off** when you want the microphone to be as sensitive as possible.

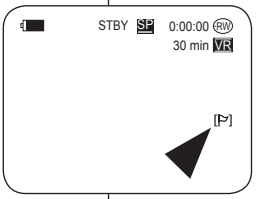
4



6



7



去除风声噪音（风声消除）

- **风声消除**功能仅在**摄像模式**下工作。➥26页
- 在多风的地方如海滨或建筑附近拍照时，请使用风声消除。
- 风声消除功能可以把录制时的风声或其他噪音最小化。
  - 当风声消除功能开启时，一些低音也会连同风声被一起消除。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]位置。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]位置。
3. 按下[MENU]键。
4. 向上或向下推动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Record>（录像），然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 向上或向下推动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Wind Cut>（风声消除），然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 要激活风声消除功能，上下移动[Joystick]选择<On>（打开），然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
7. 想退出菜单，请按菜单[MENU]键。
   - 显示风声消除（[ ]）。

注意

要使话筒尽可能灵敏，请确定**风声消除**设置为**关闭**。

DVD Camcorder: Advanced Recording

DVD摄像机:高级录像

Setting the Shutter Speed & Exposure (Shutter/Exposure)

- The Shutter Speed function works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- The Exposure function works in both **Camera Mode** and **M.Cam Mode**. ➥page 26
- The Shutter Speed and Exposure functions can be set in the QUICK MENU.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]** or **[CARD]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.
   - QUICK MENU list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Shutter>** or **<Exposure>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Manual>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select the desired shutter speed or exposure value, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - Shutter speed can be set to **<1/50>**, **<1/120>**, **<1/250>**, **<1/500>**, **<1/1000>**, **<1/2000>**, **<1/4000>** or **<1/10000>**.
   - Exposure value can be set between **<00>** and **<29>**.
7. To exit, press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.
   - Selected settings are displayed.

Recommended Shutter Speeds When Recording

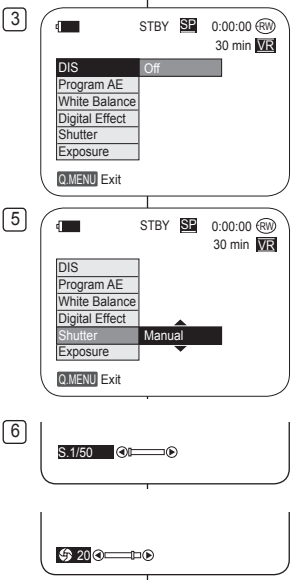
- Outdoor sports such as golf or tennis: 1/2000 or 1/4000
- Moving cars or trains or other rapidly moving vehicles such as roller coasters: 1/1000, 1/500 or 1/250
- Indoor sports such as basketball: 1/120

Adjusting the Exposure When Recording

- If you set Exposure to Manual, the default setting appears as the value adjusted automatically for changes according to the environmental light conditions. You can also adjust the brightness using the Joystick.

Notes

- If you manually change the Shutter Speed and the Exposure value when **Program AE** option is selected, manual changes are applied first.
- The image may not seem as smooth when a high Shutter Speed is set.
- The DVD Camcorder returns to the auto shutter and auto exposure settings when you change to the EASY.Q mode.
- When recording with a Shutter Speed of 1/1000 or higher, make sure the sun is not shining into the lens.



设定快门和曝光（快门/曝光）

- 只有在**摄像模式**下，才能设置快门速度。➥26页
- 只有在**摄像模式**和**照片摄制模式**下，能使用曝光量调整。➥26页
- 可以使用快捷菜单选择快门速度和曝光功能。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]或卡[CARD]位置。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]位置。
3. 按下[QUICK MENU]键。
   - 显示快捷菜单列表。
4. 向上或向下推动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Shutter>(**快门**)或<Exposure>(**曝光**)，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 向上或向下推动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Manual>(**手动**)，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 左右移动[Joystick]选择所需的快门速度或曝光值，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 快门速度可设定为<1/50>，<1/120>，<1/250>，<1/500>，<1/1000>，<1/2000>，<1/4000>或<1/10000>。
   - 曝光量可设定为<00>到<29>。
7. 如欲退出，按下[QUICK MENU]键。
   - 显示所选的设置

在摄像时推荐使用的快门设置

- 户外运动例如高尔夫或网球:1/2000或1/4000
- 移动的汽车或火车及运动的过山车:1/1000，1/500或1/250
- 室内运动例如篮球:1/120

录制时调节曝光

- 如果将曝光设置为手动，默认设置将显示为根据环境照明情况的变化而自动调节的值。也可以使用操纵杆调节亮度。

注意

- 如果选定了**程序自动曝光**选项时，手动改变快门速度和曝光值，那么手动改变值将首先生效。
- 当设置成高速快门时，图像可能不连续。
- DVD摄像机会在您更改为EASY.Q模式时，返回自动快门和自动曝光设置值。
- 使用1/1000或更高的快门速度进行摄像时，确认镜头没有阳光直射。

DVD Camcorder: Advanced Recording

Auto Focus / Manual Focus

- The Auto Focus/Manual Focus function works in both **Camera Mode** and **M.Cam Mode**. ➥page 26
- In most situations, it is better to use the automatic focus feature, as it enables you to concentrate on the creative side of your recording.
- Manual focusing may be necessary under certain conditions that make automatic focusing difficult or unreliable.

Auto Focus

- If you are inexperienced in the use of DVD Camcorders, we recommend that you use Auto Focus.

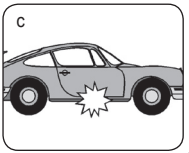
Manual Focus

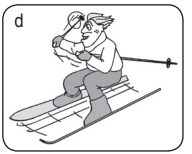
- In the following situations, you may obtain better results by adjusting the focus manually.
  a. A picture containing several objects, some close to the DVD Camcorder, others further away.
  b. A person enveloped in fog or surrounded by snow.
  c. Very shiny or glossy surfaces like a car.
  d. People or objects moving constantly or quickly like an athlete or a crowd.

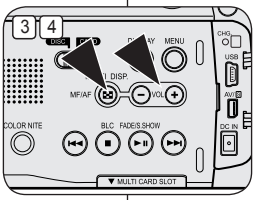
1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]** or **[CARD]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MF/AF]** button.
   - The manual focus icon (MF) will blink.
4. Focus with the **[VOL-]** and **[VOL+]** buttons.
   - Pressing the **[VOL-]** button will focus on the foreground image while pressing the **[VOL+]** button will focus on the background image.
5. To exit, press the **[MF/AF]** button.

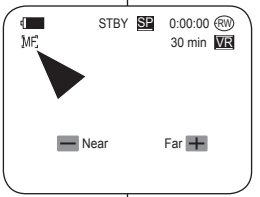
Note

Manual Focus is not available in the EASY.Q mode.









DVD摄像机:高级录像

自动聚焦/手动聚焦

- 只有在**摄像模式**和**照片摄制模式**下才能使用自动聚焦/手动聚焦功能。➥26页
- 在大部分情况下，最好使用自动聚焦功能，因为它能够帮助您将精力集中在拍摄的创意上。
- 在自动聚焦很 难或不可靠的条件下，须使用手动聚焦可在快捷菜单中设置手动聚焦。

自动聚焦

- 如果您对于使用DVD摄像机的经验不够，我们建议您使用“自动对焦”。

手动聚焦

- 在下列情况下拍摄时，手动聚焦会获得更好的效果
  a. 图片中包含数个物件，有些靠近DVD摄像机，其他的则远离摄像机。
  b. 人被雾气笼罩或周围有雪。
  c. 光亮的表面例如汽车。
  d. 始终在移动或快速移动的人或被摄物体，例如运动员或人群。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]或卡[CARD]的位置。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]位置。
3. 按下手动聚焦/自动聚焦[MF/AF]键。
   - 手动聚焦图标（MF）会闪动。
4. 使用[VOL-]和[VOL+]键进行聚焦。
   - 按下[VOL-]按钮将对焦前景图像，而按下[VOL+]按钮则使对焦背景图像。
5. 要退出，按[MF/AF]按钮。

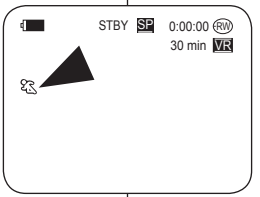
注意

手动聚焦不能在EASY.Q模式下使用。

DVD Camcorder: Advanced Recording

Programmed Automatic Exposure Modes (Program AE)

- The **Program AE** function works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- The **Program AE** mode allows you to adjust shutter speeds and apertures to suit different recording conditions.
- They give you creative control over the depth of field.



- **<Auto (A)> mode**
  - Auto balance between the subject and the background.
  - To be used in normal conditions.
  - The shutter speed automatically varies from 1/50 to 1/250 per second, depending on the scene.
- **<Sports ( )> mode**
  For recording people or objects moving quickly.
- **<Portrait ( )> mode**
  - For focusing on the background of the subject, when the background is out of focus.
  - The Portrait mode is most effective when used outdoors.
  - The shutter speed automatically varies from 1/50 to 1/1000 per second.
- **<Spotlight ( )> mode**
  For recording correctly when there is only light on the subject and not the rest of the picture.
- **<Sand/Snow ( )> mode**
  For recording when people or objects are darker than the background because of reflected light from sand or snow.
- **<High Speed ( )> (High Shutter Speed) mode**
  For recording fast-moving subjects such as players in golf or tennis games.

DVD摄像机：高级录像

自动程序曝光模式（程序自动曝光）

- **程序自动曝光**功能只能在**摄像模式**下使用。➥26页
- **程序自动曝光**功能允许您按照不同的拍摄条件调整快门速度和光圈。
- 这样，您可以对景深按自己的创意调控。

- **<自动（ A ）>模式**
  - 使被摄物与背景之间自动平衡。
  - 可以在正常条件下。
  - 根据被拍摄的场景，快门速度可在每秒1/50到1/250之间自动改变。
- **<运动（ ）>模式**
  拍摄快速移动的人或物体。
- **<肖像（ ）>模式**
  - 在背景没有聚焦时，聚焦于被摄物体的背景。
  - 在室外拍摄时使用最有效。
  - 快门速度可在每秒1/50到1/1000之间自动改变。
- **<聚光（ ）>模式**
  在只有被摄物体有光面图像或其余部分没有光的情况下，采用该模式可以正确地拍摄。
- **<沙滩/雪地（ ）>模式**
  在由于存在沙地或积雪反射的光而使被摄的人或物比背景暗的情况下，使用该模式拍摄。
- **<高速（ ）>（快门速度快）模式**
  用于拍摄快速一定的物体，例如高尔夫或网球运动员的比赛姿势。

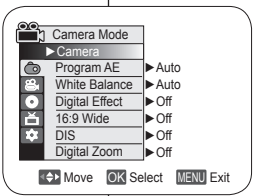
Setting the Program AE

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Camera>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Program AE>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The available options are listed.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select desired program AE option, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The icon of the selected mode is displayed.
   - When the **<Auto>** mode is selected, no icon is displayed.

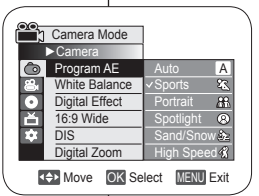
Notes

- You can directly access the **Program AE** function by using the **[QUICK MENU]** button. ➥page 27
- The **Program AE** function will not operate in EASY.Q mode

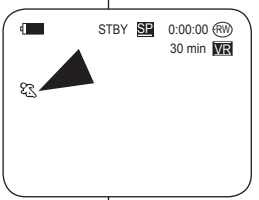
4



6



7



设定自动程序曝光

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]位置。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]位置。
3. 按下[MENU]键。
   - 显示菜单。
4. 向上或向下推动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Camera>(摄像)，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 向上或向下推动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Program AE>(程序自动曝光)，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 显示选项菜单。
6. 上下移动[Joystick]选择所需的程序自动曝光选项，然后按[Joystick (OK)]。
7. 想退出菜单，请按菜单[MENU]键。
   - 显示所选择模式的图标。
   - 选择<Auto>(自动)模式时，没有图标显示。

注意

- 您可以直接使用[QUICK MENU]来选择**程序自动曝光**功能。➥27页
- **程序自动曝光**功能不能在EASY.Q模式下使用。

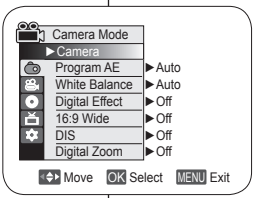
DVD Camcorder: Advanced Recording

Setting the White Balance (White Balance)

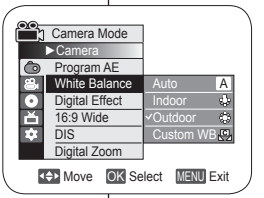
- The **White Balance** function works in both **Camera Mode** and **M.Cam Mode**. ➥page 26
- The **White Balance** is a recording function that preserves the unique image colour of the subject in any recording condition.
- You may select the appropriate White Balance mode to obtain good quality image colour.
  - **Auto (A)**: This mode is generally used to control the White Balance automatically.
  - **Indoor ( )**: This controls the White Balance according to indoor ambience.
    - Under halogen or studio/video lighting
    - Subject is of one dominant colour
    - Close up
  - **Outdoor ( )**: This controls the White Balance according to the outdoor ambience.
    - In daylight, especially for close up and where the subject is of one dominant colour.
  - **Custom WB ( )**: This controls the White Balance according to the recording environment.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]** or **[CARD]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Camera>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<White Balance>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select desired mode (**Auto**, **Indoor**, **Outdoor** or **Custom WB**), then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - Refer to page 56 for details on setting Custom WB.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The icon of the selected mode is displayed.
   - When the **<Auto>** mode is selected, no icon is displayed.

4



6



7

DVD摄像机:高级录像

设定白平衡（白平衡）

- **白平衡**在**摄像模式**和**照片摄制模式**下工作。➥26页
- **白平衡**功能是一种可以在任何条件下保持被摄物体的独特图像色彩的拍摄功能。
- 您可以选择适当的白平衡模式以获得好的图像颜色。
  - **自动（A）**:该模式一般在自动控制白平衡时使用。
  - **室内（ ）**:该模式可以按照室内的环境控制白平衡。
    - 在卤素灯或摄影棚视频条件下
    - 物体有明显的颜色
    - 密集
  - **室外（ ）**（室外模式）:该模式可以按照室外的环境控制白平衡。
    - 在日光下，特别是对于近距和物体位于一种主颜色的环境中。
  - **自定义白平衡（ ）**:此功能根据录像环境控制白平衡。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]或卡[CARD]位置。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]位置。
3. 按下[MENU]键。
   - 显示菜单。
4. 向上或向下推动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Camera>**(摄像)**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 向上或向下推动摇杆[Joystick]选择<White Balance>**(白平衡)**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 上下移动[Joystick]选择所需的模式(**Auto (自动)、Indoor (室内)、Outdoor (室外)**或**Custom WB (自定义白平衡)**)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 参照56页详细设定自定义白平衡。
7. 想退出菜单，请按菜单[MENU]键。
   - 显示所选择的图标。
   - 选择<Auto>**(自动)**模式时，没有图标显示。

DVD Camcorder: Advanced Recording

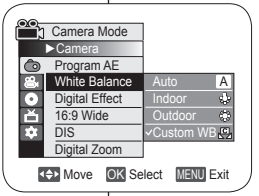
DVD摄像机:高级录像

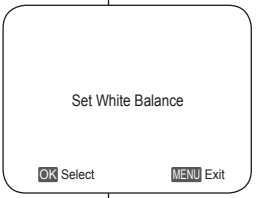
Setting the Custom White Balance

❖ You can adjust the white balance as you wish based on the recording environment.

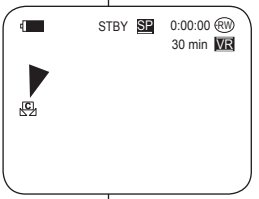
1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]** or **[CARD]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Camera>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<White Balance>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Custom WB>,** then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The **<Set White Balance>** will blink.
7. Place the subject under the desired lighting, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]** button.
   - The **<Set White Balance>** will disappear and the white balance setting will commence.
8. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.
   - Custom WB icon ( ) is displayed.

6





8



Notes

- You can directly access the **White Balance** function by using the **[QUICK MENU]** button. ➥page 27
- The **White Balance** function will not operate in EASY.Q mode.
- Turn the **Digital Zoom** off (if necessary) to set a more accurate white balance.
- Reset the white balance if lighting conditions change.
- During normal outdoor recording, setting to Auto may provide better results.

设定自定义白平衡

❖ 您可以按照您的需要根据录像环境调节白平衡。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]或卡[CARD]位置。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]位置。
3. 按下[MENU]键。
   - 显示菜单。
4. 向上或向下推动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Camera>(摄像),然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 向上或向下推动摇杆[Joystick]选择<White Balance>(白平衡),然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 向上或向下移动[Joystick]以选择<Custom WB>(自定义白平衡),然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - <Set White Balance>(设置白平衡)将会闪烁。
7. 将白色物件放在所需的照明下,然后按下[Joystick(OK)]按钮。
   - <Set White Balance>(设置白平衡)将会消失,而白平衡设置将会开始。
8. 想退出菜单,请按菜单[MENU]键。
   - 显示自定义白平衡图标( )。

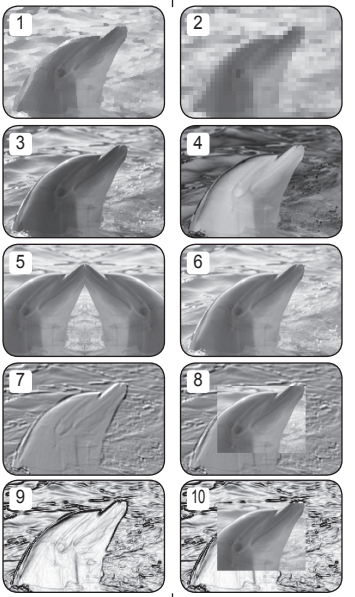
注意

- 您可以使用[QUICK MENU]按钮直接访问**白平衡**功能。➥27页
- **白平衡**功能不能在EASY.Q模式下使用。
- 关闭**数字变焦**(如有必要)以设置更精确的白平衡。
- 光源条件改变后重新设定白平衡。
- 通常的户外拍摄,使用自动白平衡可能效果更好。

Applying Digital Effects (Digital Effect)

- The **Digital Effect** function works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- The Digital Effects enable you to give a creative look to your recording.
- Select the appropriate Digital Effect for the type of picture that you wish to record and the effect you wish to create.
- There are 10 Digital Effect modes.

1. **<Art> mode**
   This mode gives the images a coarse effect.
2. **<Mosaic> mode**
   This mode gives the images a mosaic effect.
3. **<Sepia> mode**
   This mode gives the images a reddish-brown pigment.
4. **<Negative> mode**
   This mode reverses the colours, creating a negative image.
5. **<Mirror> mode**
   This mode cuts the picture in half, using a mirror effect.
6. **<BLK & WHT> mode**
   This mode changes the images to black and white.
7. **<Emboss1> mode**
   This mode creates a 3D effect (embossing).
8. **<Emboss2> mode**
   This mode creates a 3D effect (embossing) on the surrounding area of an image.
9. **<Pastel1> mode**
   This mode applies a pale pastel drawing effect to an image.
10. **<Pastel2> mode**
    This mode applies a pale pastel drawing effect to surrounding area of an image.



应用数字特效（数字效果）

- **数字效果**模式仅在**摄像模式**下工作。➥26页
- 数字特效可使您拍摄的影像更具创意。
- 依照您的创意，选择合适的数字特效类型。
- 有10种特殊效果模式。

1. **<艺术>模式**
   该模式将赋予图像一种粗糙的效果。
2. **<马赛克>模式**
   该模式将赋予图像马赛克效果。
3. **<仿旧>模式**
   该模式将为图像赋上一层红褐色。
4. **<负像>模式**
   该模式将翻转色彩，创建一个负片图像。
5. **<镜像>模式**
   该模式将会把图像对半剪切，以产生镜像效果。
6. **<黑白>模式**
   该模式将会把图像转为黑白图像。
7. **<浮雕1>模式**
   该模式将创建一个三维效果（浮雕）。
8. **<浮雕2>模式**
   该模式将在图像的周围区域创建一个三维效果（浮雕）。
9. **<柔和1>模式**
   本模式赋予图像浅淡色素描效果。
10. **<柔和2>模式**
    本模式将在图像周围区域创赋予浅淡色素描效果。

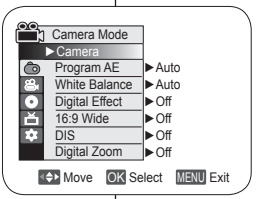
Selecting the Digital Effects

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Camera>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Digital Effect>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select the desired Digital Effect option, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The display mode is set to the selected mode.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.

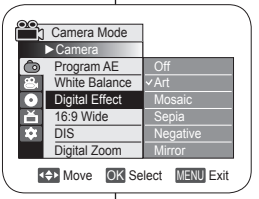
Notes

- You can directly access the Digital Effect function by using the **[QUICK MENU]** button. ➥page 27
- The **Mosaic**, **Mirror**, **Emboss2**, or **Pastel2** mode is not available while **DIS** or **Color Nite** is in use.
- **Digital Effect** modes are not available while **EASY.Q** is in use.
- Once **DIS, EASY.Q, Color Nite** is set, **Mosaic, Mirror, Emboss2**, or **Pastel2** mode will be released.
- **Digital Zoom** is not available in the **Mosaic**, **Mirror**, **Emboss2**, or **Pastel2** mode.
- **Mirror** mode is not available in the **16:9 Wide** mode. (VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
- **Digital Effect** modes other than **Emboss2, Pastel2, Mirror** or **Mosaic** mode is available while **DIS** is in use.

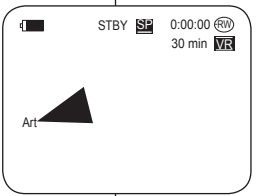
4



6



7



选择数字特效

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]位置。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]位置。
3. 按下[MENU]键。
   - 显示菜单。
4. 向上或向下推动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Camera>(摄像)，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 向上或向下推动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Digital Effect>(数字效果)，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 上下移动[Joystick]选择所需的数字效果选项，然后按[Joystick (OK)]。
   - 显示模式为所选择模式。
7. 想退出菜单，请按菜单[MENU]键。

注意

- 您可以使用[QUICK MENU]按钮直接访问数字效果功能。➥27页
- **马赛克**，**镜像**，**浮雕2**，或**柔和2**模式不能在**手抖动补偿**或**Color Nite**生效时使用
- **数字效果**模式不能在**EASY.Q**生效时使用。
- 一旦设置了**手抖动补偿**、**EASY.Q**和**Color Nite**，将退出**马赛克**、**镜像**、**浮雕2**或**柔和2**模式。
- **数字变焦**不能在**马赛克**，**镜像**，**浮雕2**，或**柔和2**模式下使用。
- 在**16:9 宽屏幕**模式下不能使用**镜像**模式。(仅限VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
- 在使用**手抖动补偿**时，可以使用除了**浮雕2**、**柔和2**、**镜像**或**马赛克**模式之外的其它**数字效果**。

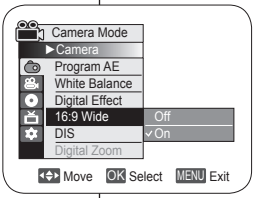
DVD Camcorder: Advanced Recording

Setting the 16:9 Wide mode (16:9 Wide)

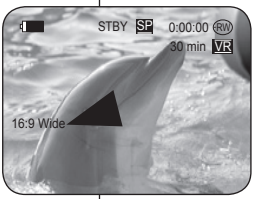
- The **16:9 Wide** function works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- Select to record a picture to be played back on a 16:9 Wide TV.
- **16:9 Wide** is the default setting for models VP-DC161W(i)/ DC161WB(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) models.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Camera>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<16:9 Wide>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. To activate the 16:9 Wide function, move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<On>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - If you do not want to use the 16:9 Wide function, set the **<16:9 Wide>** menu to **<Off>**.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The display mode is set to the selected mode.

6



7



Notes

- The **16:9 Wide** mode is not available while **DIS, EASY.Q** or **Digital Effect** is in use. (VP-DC161(i)/DC163(i) only)
- Once **Color Nite** is set, **16:9 Wide** mode will be released. (VP-DC161(i)/DC163(i) only)
- **Digital Zoom** is not available in the **16:9 Wide** mode.

DVD摄像机:高级录像

设定16:9 宽屏模式（16:9 宽屏幕）

- **16:9 宽屏幕**模式仅在**摄像模式**下工作。➥26页
- 在16:9 宽屏模式下记录的图片在支持16:9模式的TV上可以正常回放
- **16:9 宽屏幕**是VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/ DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)型号的默认设置。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]位置。（仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)）
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到摄录[(Camera)]位置。
3. 按下[MENU]键。
   - 显示菜单。
4. 向上或向下推动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Camera>（摄像），然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 向上或向下推动摇杆[Joystick]选择<16:9 Wide>（16:9 宽屏幕），然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 要激活16:9 宽屏幕功能，上下移动[Joystick]选择<On>（打开），然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 如果不再使用16:9 宽屏模式功能，设定<16:9 Wide>（16:9 宽屏幕）菜单为<Off>（关闭）。
7. 想退出菜单，请按菜单[MENU]键。
   - 显示模式为所选择模式。

注意

- **16:9 宽屏幕**模式不能在**手抖动补偿**，EASY.Q或**数字效果**功能生效时使用。（仅限VP-DC161(i)/DC163(i)）
- 一旦设置了Color Nite，将退出**16:9 宽屏幕**模式。（仅限VP-DC161(i)/DC163(i)）
- **数字变焦**不能在**16:9 宽屏幕**模式下使用。

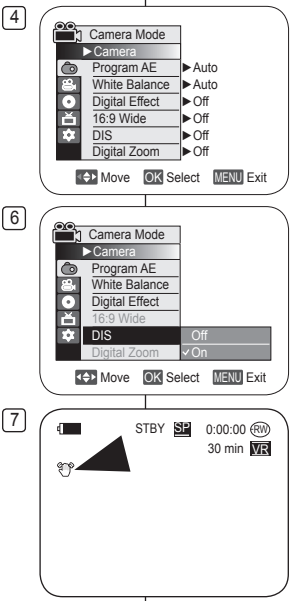
Setting the Digital Image Stabilizer (DIS)

- The **DIS** function works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- DIS (Digital Image Stabilizer) is a function that compensates for any shaking or hand movement while holding the DVD Camcorder (within reasonable limits).
- It provides more stable pictures when:
  - Recording with the zoom (If the **DIS** is set, **Digital Zoom** mode will be released.)
  - Recording a small object close-up
  - Recording and walking at the same time
  - Recording through the window of a vehicle

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Camera>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<DIS>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. To activate the DIS function, move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<On>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - If you do not want to use the DIS function, set the **<DIS>** menu to **<Off>**.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.
   - DIS icon ( ) is displayed.

Notes

- You can directly access the **DIS** function by using the **[QUICK MENU]** button. ➥page 27
- **Digital Zoom**, **Color Nite**, **Mosaic**, **Mirror**, **Emboss2**, or **Pastel2** is not available in the **DIS** mode.
- It is recommended that you deactivate the **DIS** function when using a tripod.
- If you use the **DIS** function, the picture quality may deteriorate.
- **EASY.Q** mode automatically sets the **DIS** to **On**.
- **16:9 Wide** mode is not available in the **DIS** mode. (VP-DC161(i)/DC163(i) only)
- **DIS** function in **16:9 Wide** mode may produce lower quality than in normal mode. (VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)



设置数字图像稳定器（手抖动补偿）

- **手抖动补偿**功能仅工作于**摄像模式**。➥26页
- 手抖动补偿是一个可以补偿在握住DVD摄像机时手部震动或其他动作的功能（合理限制内）。
- 它在下列情况可以提供更稳定的图象。
  - 录像时使用缩放（若已设置**手抖动补偿**，**数字变焦**模式将会释放。）
  - 进距拍摄一个小物体时
  - 一边走一边拍摄时
  - 通过交通工具的车窗拍摄时

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]位置。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到[(Camera)]位置。
3. 按下[MENU]键。
   - 会出现菜单。
4. 向上或向下推动[Joystick]选择<Camera>**(摄像)**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 向上或向下推动[Joystick]选择<DIS>**(手抖动补偿)**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 为了启动手抖动补偿功能，向上或向下推动[Joystick]选择<On>**(打开)**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 如果您不想使用手抖动补偿功能，将<DIS>**(手抖动补偿)**菜单设置为<Off>**(关闭)**。
7. 想退出菜单，请按菜单[MENU]键。
   - 手抖动补偿标志（ ）会显示出来。

注意

- 您可以使用[QUICK MENU]按钮直接访问**手抖动补偿**功能。➥27页
- **数字变焦**，**Color Nite**，**马赛克**，**镜像**，**浮雕2**或**柔和2**功能在**手抖动补偿**模式不能实现。
- 在使用三脚架时，建议您取消**手抖动补偿**功能。
- 如果您使用**手抖动补偿**功能，画面质量可能会下降。
- **EASY.Q**自动将**手抖动补偿**功能设置为**打开**。
- 在**手抖动补偿**模式下不能使用**16:9 宽屏幕**模式。(仅限VP-DC161(i)/DC163(i))
- 在**16:9 宽屏幕**模式下，**手抖动补偿**功能产生的质量要比标准模式差。(仅限VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

DVD Camcorder: Advanced Recording

DVD摄像机:高级录像

Zooming In and Out with Digital Zoom (Digital Zoom)

- The **Digital Zoom** works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- Zooming more than 33x is achieved digitally, up to 1200x when combined with optical zoom.
- The picture quality may deteriorate depending on how much you zoom in on the subject.

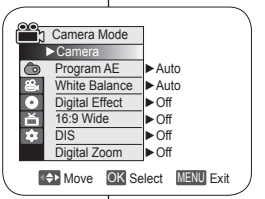
Selecting the Digital Zoom

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**.
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Camera>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Digital Zoom>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select desired zoom value (**Off**, **100x**, **200x**, **400x** or **1200x**), then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.
   - When using the zoom lever, an digital zoom indicator appears on the screen.

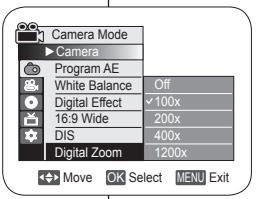
Notes

- Maximum zooming may result in lower picture quality.
- **Digital Zoom** is not available while **DIS**, **EASY.Q**, **Color Nite**, **16:9 Wide**, **Mosaic**, **Mirror**, **Emboss2**, or **Pastel2** is in use.
- Once **Color Nite**, **EASY.Q**, **16:9 Wide**, **Mosaic**, **Mirror**, **Emboss2**, or **Pastel2** is selected, **Digital Zoom** mode will be released. (The Digital Zoom mode will be backed up.)
- Once **DIS** is selected, **Digital Zoom** mode will be released.

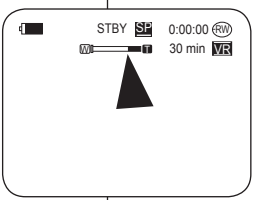
4



6



7



使用数码变焦进行拉近和推远（数字变焦）

- **数字变焦**仅工作于**摄像模式**。➥26页
- 在光学变焦结束后，可以得到大于33x直到1200x倍的数码变焦。
- 画质可能会劣化，这取决于您对物体变焦程度。

选择数字变焦

1. 将模式[**Mode**]开关设置为光盘[**DISC**]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 将电源[**Power**]开关设置为摄录[**(Camera)**]。
3. 按下[**MENU**]键。
   - 菜单会显示出来。
4. 向上或向下推动摇杆[**Joystick**]选择<**Camera**>(**摄像**)，然后按下[**Joystick(OK)**]。
5. 向上或向下推动摇杆[**Joystick**]选择<**Digital Zoom**>(**数字变焦**)，然后按下[**Joystick(OK)**]。
6. 向上或向下推动摇杆[**Joystick**]以选择合适的变焦值（**Off**（**关闭**），**100x**，**200x**，**400x**或**1200x**），然后按下[**Joystick(OK)**]。
7. 想退出时，按[**MENU**]键。
   - 在使用变焦控制杆时，屏幕上将出现数字变焦指示。

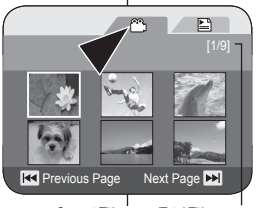
注意

- 最大限度的变焦会导致画质下降。
- 当使用**手抖动补偿**，**EASY.Q**，**Color Nite**，**16:9 宽屏幕**，**马赛克**，**镜像**，**浮雕2**，或**柔和2**功能时，不能使用**数字变焦**功能。
- **Color Nite**，**EASY.Q**，**16:9 宽屏幕**，**马赛克**，**镜像**，**浮雕2**，或**柔和2**一但被设置，**数字变焦**将被取消。（数字变焦模式将被后备保存。）
- **手抖动补偿**一旦被设置，**数字变焦**模式将被释放。

DVD Camcorder: Thumbnail index and Playlist

What is the Thumbnail Index?

- The thumbnail index displays multiple titles scenes that have been recorded.
- A title scene is created between the points where you start and stop a recording. Once deleted, you cannot recover the title scene again.

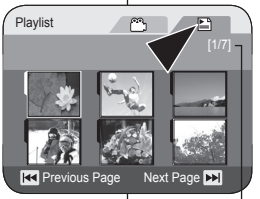


Current Title scene/Total Title scenes

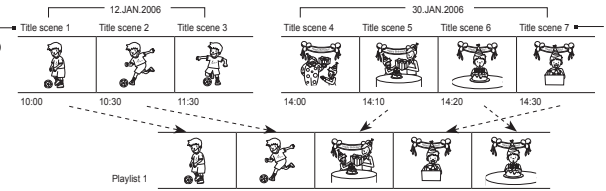
What's a Playlist? DVD-RW(VR mode)

- You can create a Playlist on the same disc by gathering your favorite scene from the recorded title scenes. You can edit the Playlist without changing the original recordings.
- Even if the Playlist is deleted, the original title scenes remain undeleted.
- Up to 999 title scenes (chapters) can be registered on a Playlist.

Example: You have recorded a few scenes on a DVD-RW in VR mode. You want to save the original recording, but you also want to create a digest by putting your favorite scenes together. In this case, you can create a Playlist by selecting your favorite scenes, leaving the original recording as it is.



Current Playlist/Total Playlists



A title scene is created between the points where you start and stop a recording.
Once deleted you cannot recover the title scene again.

DVD摄像机:缩略图索引和播放列表

什么是缩略图索引?

- 缩略图索引显示多个已录制的标题场景。
- 标题在您开始录像和停止录像的位置之间创建。标题一旦删除，您将无法再将它恢复。

什么是播放列表? DVD-RW(VR mode)

- 您可以从所录制的标题（标题列表），集合您特别喜爱的场景，在同个光盘上创建播放列表。您可以编辑播放清单而不改变原始的记录。
- 即使播放清单被删除，原始的清单也不会被删除。
- 一个播放列表中可登记多达999个标题场景（章节）。

例如:在VR 模式下在DVD-RW中，您已经记录了一些场景。您想保存原始的记录，但您同时还想将喜欢的场景放在一起作成一个文摘。在这种情况下，您可以通过选择您喜欢的场景制作一个播放清单，而将原始记录保持不变。

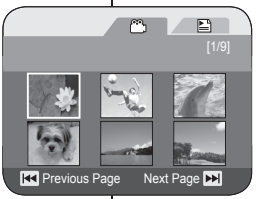
在您开始和终止一段记录的点间会产生一个标题。
一旦删除您将不能恢复。

Playing Title Scenes DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL

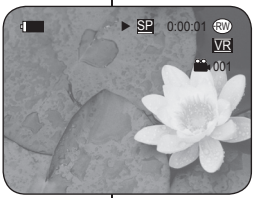
The recorded title scenes are displayed as a thumbnail index (multiple images) on the LCD Screen.
You can find the desired scene quickly using this convenient index. If the TFT LCD screen is closed, you can view the recording through the viewfinder.
Use the Playback related buttons on the DVD Camcorder or on the remote control. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) ➥page 64

1. Insert the disc you want to view.
2. Open the LCD Screen.
3. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
4. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index screen appears.
   - Use the **[MENU]** button to adjust brightness or colour of the LCD Screen. ➥page 36
5. Use the **[Joystick]** to select a title scene to be played, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]** or **[▶❚❚]** button.
   - To stop playback, press the **[■(Stop)]** button.

4



5

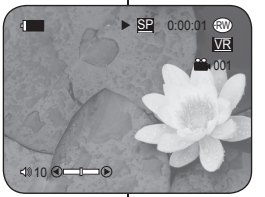


Note

During playback, a displayed image may be paused for a while until the next image to be shown.

Adjusting the Volume DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL

- ❖ When you use the LCD Screen for playback, you can hear recorded sound from the built-in speaker.
- ❖ When you hear sound once the disc is in play, use the **[VOL -,+]** buttons to adjust the volume.
  - A volume level display will appear on the LCD Screen.
  - Levels may be adjusted from anywhere between **00** to **19**.
  - If you close the LCD Screen while playing, you will not hear sound from the speaker.



播放标题场景 DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL

录制的标题列表场景将会在LCD屏幕上显示为缩略图索引（多个图像）。
如果关闭了LCD，您可以通过取景器进行摄像。
使用DVD摄像机或遥控器上与播放有关的按钮。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)) ➥64页

1. 插入您想看的光盘。
2. 打开LCD屏幕。
3. 设置模式[Mode]开关为光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
4. 设置电源[Power]开关为重放[(Player)]。
   - 随即出现缩略图索引屏幕。
   - 使用[MENU]键调节LCD屏幕的颜色和亮度。➥36页
5. [Joystick]选择一个想播放的标题清单场景，然后按[Joystick(OK)]或[▶❚❚]键。
   - 若要停止播放，请按下[■(Stop)]按钮。

注意

在回放时，显示的图像可能静止一阵，直到显示下一幅图像。

调节音量 DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL

- ❖ 当您使用LCD屏幕进行播放时，内置扬声器会将记录的声音播放出来。
- ❖ 您可以通过[VOL -, +]键来调节音量。
  - 音量电平会显示在LCD屏幕上。
  - 电平的调节范围可以是**00**到**19**的任何位置。
  - 播放时如果您关闭LCD屏幕，您可能听不到从内置扬声器发出的声音。

DVD Camcorder

Various Functions while in Player Mode DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL

- These functions work only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- Play, Still, Stop, Fast Forward, Rewind, Forward Skip, and Reverse Skip functions are accessible using the remote control. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
- Slow function is accessible only using the remote control. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Playback/Still

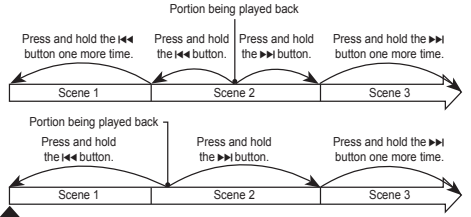
- Press the **[▶❚❚]** button to pause during playback.
- To resume playback, press the **[▶❚❚]** button.

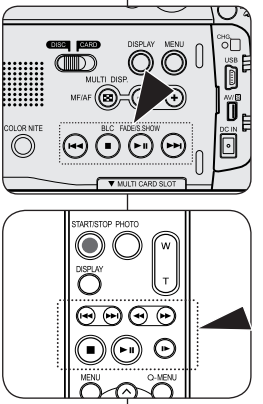
Picture Search (Forward/Reverse)

- Pressing the **[⏮]/[⏭]** button once while a disc is playing back will increase the play speed to approximately X2, and pressing twice plays at approx x16.
- When the number 1 appears on the OSD, it means X2 speed. Number 2 = X16.
- To resume normal playback, press the **[▶❚❚]** button.
- Same as **[◀◀]/[▶▶]** buttons on the remote control. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Skip Playback (Forward/Reverse)

- Press and hold the **[⏮]/[⏭]** buttons during playback.
- When playing a disc, if you press and hold the **[⏭]** button, it moves to the next scene. If you press and hold the **[⏮]** button, it moves to the beginning of the scene. One more press and hold makes it move to the beginning of the previous scene. If you press and hold the **[⏮]** button at a portion 3 seconds from the start of scene, it moves to the beginning of the previous scene.


Portion being played back
Press and hold the ⏮ button one more time.
Press and hold the ⏮ button.
Press and hold the ⏭ button.
Press and hold the ⏭ button one more time.
Scene 1
Scene 2
Scene 3
Portion being played back
Press and hold the ⏮ button.
Press and hold the ⏭ button.
Press and hold the ⏭ button one more time.
Scene 1
Scene 2
Scene 3



DVD摄像机

放像模式下的各种功能 DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL

- 这些功能仅可在**放像模式**下操作。➥26页
- 播放、静止、停止、快进、后退、向前跳过和反向跳过功能可使用遥控器访问。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
- 慢速功能则仅可使用遥控器访问。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

重放/静像

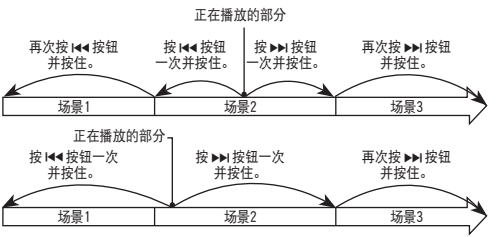
- 按下[▶❚❚]按钮可以在播放期间暂停。
- 想恢复重放，按[▶❚❚]键。

图像搜索(向前/向后)

- 光盘正在回放时按[⏮]/[⏭]按钮一次将使播放速度大约增加至2倍，按两次则会以16倍的速度播放。
- OSD上显示数字1时，表示X2速度。
- 想恢复正常方向，按[▶❚❚]键。
- 使用遥控器上的[◀◀]/[▶▶]键也可以实现同样的功能。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

跳跃重放(向前/向后)

- 重放时按住[⏮]/[⏭]键。
- 重放光盘时，如果您按住[⏭]键，图像会移动到下一场景。如果您按住[⏮]键，画面会移动到画面开始的地方。多按下一次然后按住，可使它移到上一个场景的起始处。若您在场景开始后的3秒部分按住[⏮]按钮，可使它移到上一个场景的起始处。

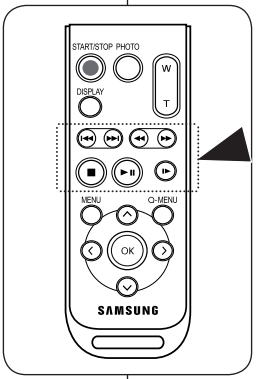


DVD Camcorder

Slow Playback (Forward/Reverse) (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Forward Slow Playback

- Press the **[|▶]** button on the remote control during playback.
  - To resume normal playback, press the **[▶II]** button.



DVD摄像机

慢放（向前/向后） (仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

向前慢放

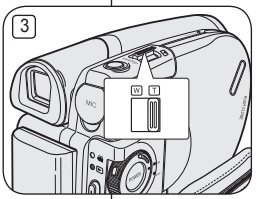
- 重放期间按遥控器上的[|▶]键。
  - 恢复正常放像再按[▶II]键。

DVD Camcorder

Zooming during Playback (PB ZOOM) DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL

- The **PB ZOOM** function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- The **PB ZOOM** function enables you to magnify the playback scene.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index screen appears.
3. Use the **[Joystick]** to select a title scene to be played, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]** or **[▶❚❚]** button.
4. Move the **[Zoom]** lever toward **[T(Tele)]** to activate the PB Zoom during playback.
   - The image is magnified starting from the centre of image.
5. You can zoom in from 2.0x to 8.0x by moving the **[Zoom]** lever.
   - It zooms 2.0x → 4.0x → 8.0x progressively.
   - Zoom ratio is displayed.
6. Use the **[Joystick]** to move the screen up, down, right or left.
7. To cancel the PB Zoom function, move the **[Zoom]** lever toward **[W(Wide)]**.



Notes

- You cannot apply the **PB ZOOM** function to pictures which are being input from an external video source.
- The **PB ZOOM** images cannot be exported to a PC.

DVD摄像机

重放画面放大（回放变焦）DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL

- **回放变焦**功能仅工作于**放像模式**。➥26页
- **回放变焦**功能可以让您放大播放的图像。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关为光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 将电源[Power]开关设置为重放[(Player)]。
   - 随即出现缩略图索引屏幕。
3. 使用[Joystick]选择要播放的标题列表场景，然后按[Joystick(OK)]或[▶❚❚]按钮。
4. 重放时向[T(Tele)]端移动变焦[Zoom]杆，启动回放变焦功能。
   - 图像将开始从中心进行放大。
5. 通过移动变焦[Zoom]杆，您可以从2.0x到8.0x倍放大。
   - 放大倍数分为2.0x→4.0x→8.0x几挡
   - 变焦倍数会显示出来。
6. 使用摇杆[Joystick]向上，向下，向右或向左移动屏幕。
7. 为了取消回放变焦功能，将变焦[Zoom]杆推向[W(Wide)]端。

注意

- 您不能使用**回放变焦**功能放大从外部视频源输入的画面。
- **回放变焦**画面不能输入到PC。

DVD Camcorder

Deleting a Title Scene (Delete) DVD-RW/+RW

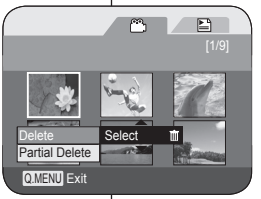
- **Delete** function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- Individual or all title scenes can be deleted.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[▶(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index screen appears.
3. Press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Delete>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Select>** or **<Select All>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - **Select**: Deletes individual title scenes. To delete individual title scenes, use the **[Joystick]** to select title scenes to delete, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**. The selected title scenes will be marked <🗑>.
   - **Select All:** Deletes all title scenes. To delete all title scenes, simply press the **[Joystick(OK)]** after **<Select All>** is selected. All title scenes will be marked with <🗑>.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up to select **<Execute>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The **<Delete?>** message will appear.
7. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Yes>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - All selected title scenes will be deleted.
   - Related scenes in Playlist will be deleted. (DVD-RW(VR mode only))

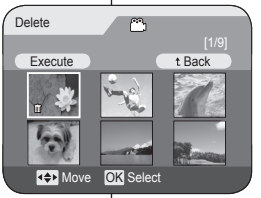
Note

A deleted title scenes can not be recovered.

4



5



7

DVD摄像机

删除片段（删除）DVD-RW/+RW

- **删除**功能只工作在**放像模式**下。➥26页
- 可单独删除一幅场景也可将全部场景删除。

1. 设置模式[Mode]选择光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]键，选择播放[▶(Player)]。
   - 随即出现缩略图索引屏幕。
3. 按下[QUICK MENU]键。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Delete>**(删除)**，然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 向上或向下移动[Joystick]选择<Select>**(选择)**或<Select All>**(全选)**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - **Select (选择)**:删除个别文件 若要删除个别文件，请使用[Joystick]选择要删除的文件，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。选定的文件将标有<🗑>。
   - **Select All (全选)**:删除所有文件 若要删除所有文件，只需在选择<Select All>**(全选)**后按下[Joystick(OK)]即可。所有文件将标有<🗑>。
6. 向上移动[Joystick]以选择<Execute>**(执行)**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - <Delete?>**(删除?)**信息将会显示。
7. 向左或向右移动[Joystick]以选择<Yes>**(是)**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 所有选定的标题将会删除。
   - 播放列表中的相关文件将会被删除。(DVD-RW（仅限于VR 模式）)

注意

已删除的标题无法恢复。

Deleting a Section of a Title Scene (Partial Delete) DVD-RW(VR mode)

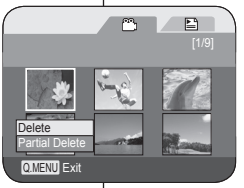
- **Partial Delete** function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- A Title scene can be partially deleted.
- The editing function only works on a DVD-RW (VR Mode). You should format the DVD-RW to VR Mode before recording. ➥page 41

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
3. Press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Partial Delete>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** to select a title scene you want to delete partially from the thumbnail index screen, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The selected title scene will be paused, then **<Start>** will be highlighted.
6. Search the start point of deletion by pressing the **[⏮/⏭]** or **[▶II]** button.
7. Press the **[▶II]** button at the start point to pause the screen, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - **<End>** will be highlighted.
8. Press the **[⏮/⏭]** or **[▶II]** button to search the end point of deletion.
9. Press the **[▶II]** button at the end point to pause the screen, then press **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - **<Execute>** will be highlighted.
10. Press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
    - The **<Delete selected part ? Please confirm.>** message will appear.
11. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Yes>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
    - The selected part of the title scene will be deleted.
    - Use the **[Joystick]** to select **<Back>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]** to return to the thumbnail index screen.

Note

A deleted part of the title scene can not be recovered.

4



5

9

11

删除片段中的一部分（部分删除） DVD-RW(VR mode)

- **部分删除**功能在工作在**放像模式**下。➥26页
- 场景片段可被部分删除。
- 编辑功能只在DVD-RW（VR 模式）模式下有效。您应当先将DVD-RW光盘格式化为VR 模式。➥41页

1. 设置模式[Mode]选择光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]键，选择播放[(Player)]。
3. 按下[QUICK MENU]键。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Partial Delete>**(部分删除)**，然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 移动[Joystick]，从缩略图索引屏幕中选择要部分删除的标题场景，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 所选择的片段暂停播放，然后<Start>**(开始)**会变为高亮。
6. 按[⏮/⏭]或[▶II]按钮，搜索删除的起点位置。
7. 在起点位置按[▶II]按钮暂停屏幕，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - <End>**(结束)**会变为高亮。
8. 按[⏮/⏭]或[▶II]按钮，搜索删除的终点位置。
9. 在结束点按下[▶II]键停止播放，然后按下摇杆的[Joystick(OK)]。
   - <Execute>**(执行)**变为高亮。
10. 按下摇杆的[Joystick(OK)]。
    - 屏幕上显示<Delete selected part ? Please confirm.>**(删除选定部分? 请确认.)**的信息?。
11. 左右移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Yes>**(是)**，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
    - 所选择部分会被删除。
    - 使用[Joystick]选择<Back>**(返回)**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]返回标题列表。

注意

已删除的标题部分无法恢复。

DVD Camcorder: Playlist

Creating a New Playlist (New Playlist) DVD-RW(VR mode)

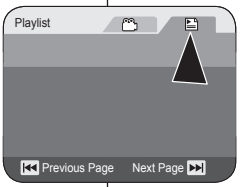
❖ This function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
❖ The editing function only works on a DVD-RW (VR Mode).
You should format the DVD-RW to VR Mode before recording. ➥page 41

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index screen appears.
3. Move the **[Joystick]** up to highlight the thumbnail index screen icon (), then move the **[Joystick]** right to highlight the playlist icon ().
   - The Playlist scenes will be displayed in the form of a thumbnail index.
   - No thumbnail index is provided before creating a Playlist.
4. Press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<New Playlist>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The thumbnail index screen appears.
6. Use the **[Joystick]** to select a scene to create, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - Keep selecting in the order of your preference.
   - The selected scene will be marked with <✓>.
7. Move the **[Joystick]** up to **<Add>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - A new Playlist will be created.

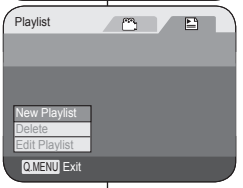
Notes

- Up to 99 playlist can be created.
- Up to 999 title scenes (chapters) can be registered on a Playlist.

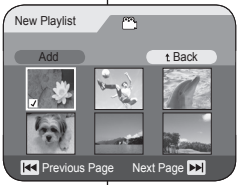
3

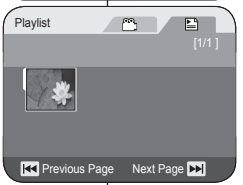


5



7





DVD摄像机:播放列表

创建新的播放列表（新建播放列表）DVD-RW(VR mode)

❖ 该功能只工作在**放像模式**下。➥26页
❖ 编辑功能只在DVD-RW（VR 模式）模式下有效。
您应当先将DVD-RW光盘格式化为VR 模式。
➥41页

1. 设置模式[Mode]选择光盘[DISC]。
(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]键，选择播放[(Player)]。
   - 随即出现缩略图索引屏幕。
3. 向上移动[Joystick]，突出显示缩略图索引屏幕图标()，然后向右移动[Joystick]，突出显示播放列表图标()。
   - 播放清单的场景将以缩略图的方式显示。
   - 在创建播放清单之前没有缩略图。
4. 按下[QUICK MENU]键。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<New Playlist>（新建播放列表）**，然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 随即出现缩略图索引屏幕。
6. 使用[Joystick]选择要创建的场景，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 按照您的偏爱顺序进行选择。
   - 选定的场景将标有<✓>。
7. 上移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Add>（添加）**，然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 这样新清单就创建好了。

注意

- 可创建多达99个播放列表。
- 一个播放列表中可登记多达999个标题场景（章节）。

DVD Camcorder: Playlist

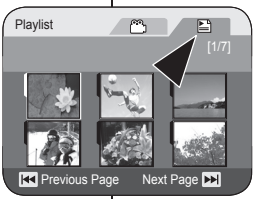
Playing the Playlist DVD-RW(VR mode)

- This function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- The Playlist scenes are displayed in the form of a thumbnail index on the LCD Screen.
  If the LCD Screen is closed, you can view the recording through the viewfinder.
  Use the Playback related buttons on the DVD Camcorder or on the remote control. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only) ➥page 64
- The editing function only works on a DVD-RW (VR Mode). You should format the DVD-RW to VR Mode before recording. ➥page 41

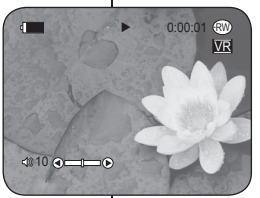
1. Insert the disc you want to view.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
3. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index screen appears.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up to highlight the thumbnail index screen icon (), then move the **[Joystick]** right to highlight the playlist icon ().
   - The Playlist scenes will be displayed in the form of a thumbnail index.
5. Use the **[Joystick]** to select a Playlist to be played, then press the **[▶❚❚]** button.
6. Press the **[VOL -,+]** buttons to adjust volume.
   - The sound will be heard through the built-In speaker.

3

4



6



DVD摄像机:播放列表

播放 DVD-RW(VR mode)

- 该功能只工作在**放像模式**下。➥26页
- 在LCD屏幕上播放清单的片段以缩略图方式显示。
  关闭LCD，可通过取景器察看录制的场景。
  使用DVD摄像机或遥控器上与播放有关的按钮。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)) ➥64页
- 编辑功能只在DVD-RW (VR 模式) 模式下有效。您应当先将DVD-RW光盘格式化为VR 模式。➥41页

1. 插入要播放的光盘。
2. 设置模式[Mode]选择光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
3. 设置电源[Power]键，选择播放[(Player)]。
   - 随即出现缩略图索引屏幕。
4. 向上移动[Joystick]，突出显示缩略图索引屏幕图标()，然后向右移动[Joystick]，突出显示播放列表图标()。
   - 播放清单的片段以缩略图方式显示。
5. 使用[Joystick]选择要播放的播放列表，然后按下[▶❚❚]按钮。
6. 按下音量键[VOL -,+]调节音量。
   - 从内至扬声器可以听到声音。

DVD Camcorder: Playlist

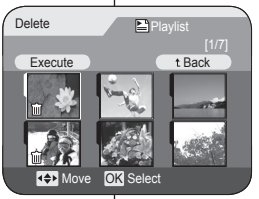
Deleting a Playlist (Delete) DVD-RW(VR mode)

- **Delete** function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can delete undesired playlists.
- The editing function only works on a DVD-RW (VR Mode). You should format the DVD-RW to VR Mode before recording. ➥page 41

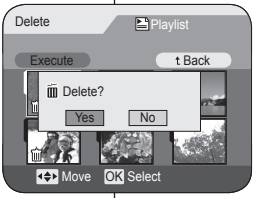
1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index screen appears.
3. Move the **[Joystick]** up to highlight the thumbnail index screen icon (), then move the **[Joystick]** right to highlight the playlist icon ().
   - The Playlist scenes will be displayed in the form of a thumbnail index.
4. Press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Delete>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Select>** or **<Select All>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - **Select**: Deletes an individual playlist. To delete a playlist, use the **[Joystick]** to select a playlist to delete, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**. The selected playlist will be marked with <>.
   - **Select All:** Deletes all playlists. To delete all playlists, simply press the **[Joystick(OK)]** after **<Select All>** is selected. All the selected playlists will be marked with <>.
7. Move the **[Joystick]** up to select **<Execute>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - **<Delete?>** message will appear.
8. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Yes>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - All selected playlists will be deleted.

5

6



7



DVD摄像机:播放列表

删除播放列表 (删除) DVD-RW(VR mode)

- **删除**功能只工作在**放像模式**。➥26页
- 可删除不需要的播放列表。
- 编辑功能只在DVD-RW (VR 模式) 模式下有效。您应当先将DVD-RW光盘格式化为VR 模式。➥41页

1. 设置模式[Mode]选择光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]键，选择播放[(Player)]。
   - 随即出现缩略图索引屏幕。
3. 向上移动[Joystick]，突出显示缩略图索引屏幕图标()，然后向右移动[Joystick]，突出显示播放列表图标()。
   - 播放清单的片段以缩略图方式显示。
4. 按下[QUICK MENU]键。
5. 向上或向下移动[Joystick]选择<Delete>(**删除**)，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 向上或向下移动[Joystick]选择<Select>(**选择**)或<Select All>(**全选**)，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - Select (**选择**):删除个别播放列表。要删除播放列表，请使用[Joystick]选择要删除的播放列表，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。所选播放列表将标有<>。
   - Select All (**全选**):删除所有播放列表。要删除所有播放列表，只需在选择<Select All>(**全选**)之后按[Joystick(OK)]。所有选定的播放列表均将标有<>。
7. 向上移动[Joystick]以选择<Execute>(**执行**)，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - <Delete?>(**删除?**)信息将会显示。
8. 向左或向右移动[Joystick]以选择<Yes>(**是**)，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 所有选定的标题将会删除。

DVD Camcorder: Playlist

Adding Scenes to Playlist (Edit Playlist-Add) DVD-RW(VR mode)

- This function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can add more scenes in an existing Playlist.
- The editing function only works on a DVD-RW (VR Mode). You should format the DVD-RW to VR Mode before recording. ➥page 41

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index screen appears.
3. Move the **[Joystick]** up to highlight the thumbnail index screen icon (), then move the **[Joystick]** right to highlight the playlist icon ().
   - The Playlist scenes will be displayed in the form of a thumbnail index.
4. Press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Edit Playlist>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The screen will be switched to the Edit Playlist mode.
6. Use the **[Joystick]** to select the Playlist to which you wish to add scenes, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The scenes inside the Playlist will appear.
7. Press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.

2

5

DVD摄像机:播放列表

播放列表加入场景（编辑播放列表-添加） DVD-RW(VR mode)

- 该功能只工作于**放像模式**下。➥26页
- 可以在已有清单中加入更多场景。
- 编辑功能只在DVD-RW（VR 模式）模式下有效。您应当先将DVD-RW光盘格式化为VR 模式。➥41页

1. 设置模式[Mode]选择光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]键，选择播放[(Player)]。
   - 随即出现缩略图索引屏幕。
3. 向上移动[Joystick]，突出显示缩略图索引屏幕图标()，然后向右移动[Joystick]，突出显示播放列表图标()。
   - 播放清单的片段以缩略图方式显示。
4. 按下[QUICK MENU]键。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Edit Playlist>(编辑播放列表)**，然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 屏幕切换到编辑播放清单模式。
6. 使用[Joystick]，选择要在其中添加场景的播放列表，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 清单中片段显示在屏幕上。
7. 按下[QUICK MENU]键。

DVD Camcorder: Playlist

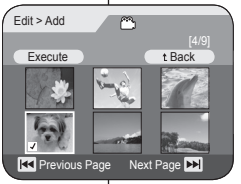
8. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Add>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The title scenes to be added to the Playlist will appear.
9. Use the **[Joystick]** to select the title scenes to be added to the Playlist, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The selected scenes will be marked with <✓>.
10. Move the **[Joystick]** up to select **<Execute>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
    - **<Want to add?>** message will appear.
11. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Yes>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
    - The **<Now adding...>** message will appear.
    - The selected scenes will be added to the Playlist. The new scene will be added as the last scene.

Note

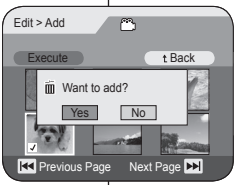
While the Quick Menu is displayed on the screen, pressing the **[▶❚❚]** button plays back, and pressing the **[■(Stop)]** button while in play goes back to the thumbnail, and the Quick Menu disappears.

8

9



11



DVD摄像机:播放列表

8. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Add>（添加），然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 显示要被添加的片断。
9. 使用[Joystick]，选择要添加到播放列表中的标题列表场景，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 被选定的片断被标记上<✓>的记号。
10. 上移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Execute>（执行），然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
    - 屏幕上显示<Want to add?>（要添加吗？）的信息。
11. 左右移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Yes>（是），然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
    - 显示<Now adding...>（现在正在添加...）的信息。
    - 播放清单中添加了选定的片断，作为清单中最后一个片段添加在清单中。

注意

当快速菜单在屏幕上显示时，按下[▶❚❚]按钮可以播放，而在播放时按下[■(Stop)]按钮将返回缩略图，而快速菜单将会消失。

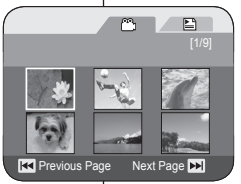
DVD Camcorder: Playlist

Changing the Order of Scene Playing within a Playlist (Edit Playlist-Move) DVD-RW(VR mode)

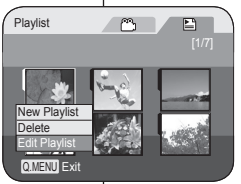
- This function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can change the order of scene playing within a Playlist.
- The editing function only works on a DVD-RW (VR Mode). You should format the DVD-RW to VR Mode before recording. ➥page 41

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index screen appears.
3. Move the **[Joystick]** up to highlight the thumbnail index screen icon (), then move the **[Joystick]** right to highlight the playlist icon ().
   - The Playlist scenes will be displayed in the form of a thumbnail index.
4. Press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Edit Playlist>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The screen will be switched to the Edit Playlist mode.
6. Use the **[Joystick]** to select the Playlist which contains the scenes whose order you want to change, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The scenes inside the Playlist will appear.
7. Press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.

2



5



DVD摄像机:播放列表

改变播放列表中片段的显示顺序（编辑播放列表-移动）DVD-RW(VR mode)

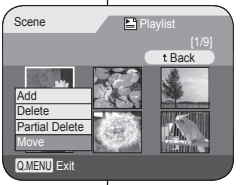
- 该功能只工作于**放像模式**。➥26页
- 你可以改变清单中片断的显示顺序。
- 编辑功能只在DVD-RW（VR 模式）模式下有效。您应当先将DVD-RW光盘格式化为VR 模式。➥41页

1. 设置模式[Mode]选择光盘[DISC]。（仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)）
2. 设置电源[Power]键，选择播放[(Player)]。
   - 随即出现缩略图索引屏幕。
3. 向上移动[Joystick]，突出显示缩略图索引屏幕图标()，然后向右移动[Joystick]，突出显示播放列表图标()。
   - 播放清单的片段以缩略图方式显示。
4. 按下[QUICK MENU]键。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Edit Playlist>（编辑播放列表），然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 屏幕切换到编辑播放清单模式。
6. 使用[Joystick]，选择播放列表，它包含了顺序要变化的场景，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 清单中片断显示在屏幕上。
7. 按下[QUICK MENU]键。

DVD Camcorder: Playlist

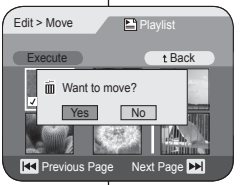
8. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Move>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
9. Use the **[Joystick]** to select the scene to be moved, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The selected scene will be marked with <✓>. Also a bar next to the scene will appear.
10. Use the **[Joystick]** to move the bar to the position of your choice, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
    - The selected scene will be moved to the new position.
11. Move the **[Joystick]** up to select **<Execute>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
    - The **<Want to move?>** message will appear.
12. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Yes>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
    - The **<Now moving...>** message will appear.
    - You can move the scenes as many times as you wish.

8



9

12



DVD摄像机:播放列表

8. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Move>（移动），然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
9. 使用[Joystick]选择要移动的场景，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 选定的的场景标有<✓>。同时显示片断后面的状态条。
10. 使用[Joystick]将竖条移至选择的位置，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
    - 所选定场景被移动到新位置上。
11. 上移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Execute>（执行），然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
    - 显示<Want to move?>（要移动吗？）的信息。
12. 左右移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Yes>（是），然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
    - 显示<Now moving...>（正在移动...）的信息。
    - 您想移动多少次场景，就可以移动多少次场景。

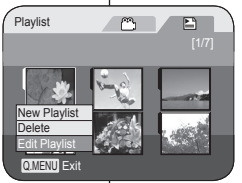
DVD Camcorder: Playlist

Deleting Scenes from Playlist (Edit Playlist-Delete) DVD-RW(VR mode)

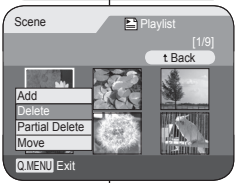
- This function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can delete the title scenes inside the Playlist.
- The editing function only works on a DVD-RW (VR Mode). You should format the DVD-RW to VR Mode before recording. ➥page 41

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index screen appears.
3. Move the **[Joystick]** up to highlight the thumbnail index screen icon (), then move the **[Joystick]** right to highlight the playlist icon ().
   - The Playlist scenes will be displayed in the form of a thumbnail index.
4. Press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Edit Playlist>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The screen will be switched to the Edit Playlist mode.
6. Use the **[Joystick]** to select the Playlist which contains the scenes to be deleted, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The scenes inside the Playlist will appear.
7. Press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.
8. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Delete>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
9. Use the **[Joystick]** to select the scenes to be deleted, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The selected scenes will be marked with <✓>.
10. Move the **[Joystick]** up to select **<Execute>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
    - The **<Delete?>** message will appear.
11. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Yes>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
    - The **<Now deleting...>** message will appear.
    - The selected scenes will be deleted.

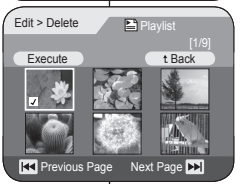
5



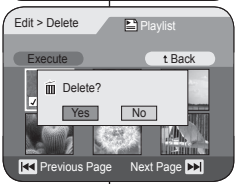
8



9



11



DVD摄像机:播放列表

从播放列表中删除场景 （编辑播放列表-删除） DVD-RW(VR mode)

- 该功能只工作于**放像模式**。➥26页
- 可删除播放列表中的标题场景。
- 编辑功能只在DVD-RW（VR 模式）模式下有效。您应当先将DVD-RW光盘格式化为VR 模式。➥41页

1. 设置模式[Mode]选择光盘[DISC]。（仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)）
2. 设置电源[Power]键，选择播放[(Player)]。
   - 随即出现缩略图索引屏幕。
3. 向上移动[Joystick]，突出显示缩略图索引屏幕图标()，然后向右移动[Joystick]，突出显示播放列表图标()。
   - 播放清单的片段以缩略图方式显示。
4. 按下[QUICK MENU]键。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Edit Playlist>（编辑播放列表），然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 屏幕切换到编辑播放列表模式。
6. 使用[Joystick]，选择包含要删除的场景的播放列表，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 清单中场景显示在屏幕上。
7. 按下[QUICK MENU]键。
8. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Delete>（删除），然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
9. 使用[Joystick]选择要删除的场景，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 所选定场景被标记为<✓>的记号。
10. 上移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Execute>（执行），然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
    - 显示<Delete?>（删除?）的信息。
11. 左右移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Yes>（是），然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
    - 显示<Now deleting...>（正在删除...）的信息。
    - 所选场景被删除。

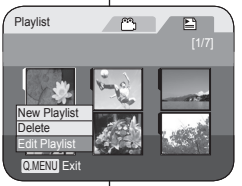
DVD Camcorder: Playlist

Deleting a Section of a Playlist (Edit Playlist - Partial Delete) DVD-RW(VR mode)

- This function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- A Playlist scene can be partially deleted.
- The editing function only works on a DVD-RW (VR Mode). You should format the DVD-RW to VR Mode before recording. ➥page 41

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[▶(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index screen appears.
3. Move the **[Joystick]** up to highlight the thumbnail index screen icon (), then move the **[Joystick]** right to highlight the playlist icon ().
   - The Playlist scenes will be displayed in the form of a thumbnail index.
4. Press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Edit Playlist>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The screen will be switched to the Edit Playlist mode.
6. Use the **[Joystick]** to select the Playlist which contains the scenes to be partially deleted, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The scenes inside the Playlist will appear.
7. Press the **[QUICK MENU]** button.
8. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Partial Delete>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
9. Use the **[Joystick]** to select the scene to be partially deleted, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The Partial Delete screen will appear. The scene will be paused and **<Start>** will be highlighted.

5



8

9

DVD摄像机:播放列表

播放清单中删除片断 (编辑播放列表-部分删除) DVD-RW(VR mode)

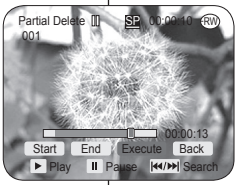
- 此功能只适用**放像模式**。➥26页
- 可以部分删除播放列表场景。
- 编辑功能只能在DVD-RW（VR 模式）进行。在录像之前您应该在VR模式下对DVD-RW进行格式化。➥41页

1. 设置模式[Mode]选择光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]键，选择播放[▶(Player)]。
   - 随即出现缩略图索引屏幕。
3. 向上移动[Joystick]，突出显示缩略图索引屏幕图标()，然后向右移动[Joystick]，突出显示播放列表图标()。
   - 播放列表就会以缩略图显示出来。
4. 按下快捷菜单[QUICK MENU]键。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Edit Playlist>**(编辑播放列表)**，然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 屏幕显示就会进入编辑播放列表模式。
6. 使用摇杆[Joystick]选择内部包含要删除内容的播放列表，然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 播放清单内场景就会显示出来。
7. 按快捷菜单[QUICK MENU]键。
8. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Partial Delete>**(部分删除)**，然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
9. 使用摇杆[Joystick]选择部分删除，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 部分删除就会显示出来。画面暂停播放并且<Start>**(开始)**显示为高亮。

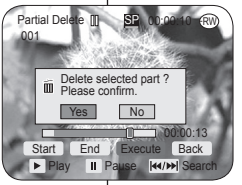
DVD Camcorder: Playlist

10. Press the **[⏮/⏭]** or **[▶❚❚]** to search the starting point of deletion.
11. Press the **[▶❚❚]** button to pause the screen at the starting point of deletion, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
    - **<End>** will be highlighted.
12. Press the **[⏮/⏭]** or **[▶❚❚]** to search the end point of deletion.
13. Press the **[▶❚❚]** button to pause the screen at the end point of deletion, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
    - **<Execute>** will be highlighted.
14. Press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
    - The **<Delete selected part ? Please confirm.>** message will appear.
15. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Yes>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
    - The **<Now deleting...>** message will appear.

13



15



DVD摄像机:播放列表

10. 按[⏮/⏭]和[▶❚❚]键，寻找删除的开始点。
11. 按[▶❚❚]键在想删除部分的开始点将画面暂停，然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
    - **<End>（结束）**将高亮显示。
12. 按[⏮/⏭]和[▶❚❚]寻找删除部分的中止点。
13. 按[▶❚❚]键在想删除部分的结束点处暂停，然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
    - **<Execute>（执行）**被高亮显示。
14. 按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
    - 将显示**<Delete selected part ? Please confirm.>（删除选定部分? 请确认.）**信息。
15. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Yes>（是）**，然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
    - **<Now deleting...>（正在删除...）**将被显示。

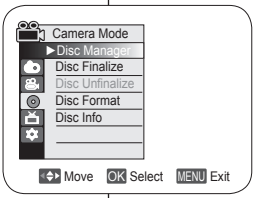
DVD Camcorder: Disc Manager

Disc Information (Disc Info) DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL

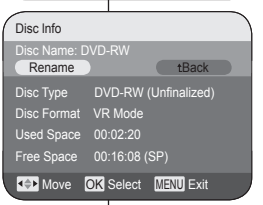
❖ This function works in both **Camera Mode** and **Player Mode**. ➥page 26

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]** or **[(Player)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Disc Manager>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Disc Info>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - **<Disc Name>**, **<Disc Type>**, **<Disc Format>**, **<Used Space>** and **<Free Space>** will be displayed.
6. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button or **[Joystick(OK)]**.

4



5



DVD摄像机:光盘管理器

光盘信息（光盘信息） DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL

❖ 这项功能可以同时在**摄像模式**和**放像模式**下进行。➥26页

1. 设置模式[Mode]选择光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]选择摄录[(Camera)]或播放[(Player)]。
3. 按菜单[MENU]键。
   - 菜单清单将会显示出来。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Disc Manager>（光盘管理器）**，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Disc Info>（光盘信息）**，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
   - **<Disc Name>**，**<Disc Type>（光盘类型）**，**<Disc Format>（光盘格式化）**，**<Used Space>（已用空间）**和**<Free Space>（可用空间）**将被显示出来。
6. 要退出，请按[MENU]按钮或[Joystick(OK)]。

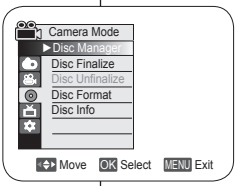
DVD Camcorder: Disc Manager

Editing the Disc Name (Disc Info-Rename) DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL

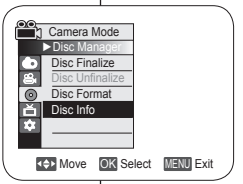
❖ This function works in both **Camera Mode** and **Player Mode.** ➥page 26
❖ You can specify a disc name.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]** or **[(Player)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Disc Manager>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Disc Info>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Rename>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - Disc Name screen will appear.
7. Use the **[Joystick]** to move the cursor to the first character of the current disc name.
8. Use the **[Joystick]** to move the cursor to **<Delete>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]** to delete the existing disc name.
9. Use the **[Joystick]** to select the desired characters and items, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
10. Use the **[Joystick]** to select **<Done>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
    - The Disc Name will be changed.
    - Use the **[Joystick]** to select **<Back>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]** to return to Disc Manager menu.

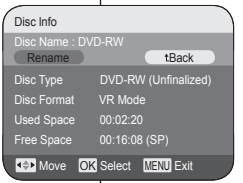
4



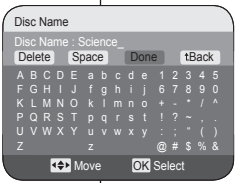
5



6



10


Disc Name
Disc Name : Science_
Delete
Space
Done
tBack
A B C D E a b c d e 1 2 3 4 5
F G H I J f g h i j 6 7 8 9 0
K L M N O k l m n o + - * / ^
P Q R S T p q r s t ! ? ~ , .
U V W X Y u v w x y : ; " ( )
Z z @ # $ % &
Move
OK Select

DVD摄像机:光盘管理器

编辑光盘名称（光盘信息-重命名） DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL

❖ 这项功能可以同时在**摄像模式**和**放像模式**下进行。➥26页
❖ 您可以指定光盘名称。

1. 设置模式[Mode]选择光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]键选择摄录[(Camera)]或播放[(Player)]。
3. 按菜单[MENU]键。
   - 菜单清单将会显示出来。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Disc Manager>**(光盘管理器)**，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Disc Info>**(光盘信息)**，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 左右移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Rename>**(重命名)**，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 出现光盘名称屏幕。
7. 使用摇杆[Joystick]移动光标到光盘标题的第一个字母处。
8. 使用摇杆[Joystick]移动光标到<Delete>，然后按[Joystick(OK)]删除现在的光盘标题。
9. 使用摇杆[Joystick]选择想要的字母和项目，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
10. 使用摇杆[Joystick]选择<Done>，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
    - 光盘名称将会更改。
    - 使用[Joystick]选择<Back>，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]返回光盘管理器菜单。

DVD Camcorder: Disc Manager

DVD摄像机:光盘管理器

Formatting a Disc (Disc Format) DVD-RW/+RW

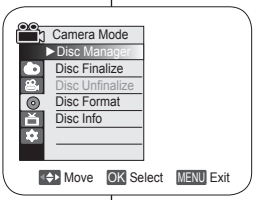
- This function works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can format a recorded disc to be used again. By formatting, all existing data will be deleted.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Disc Manager>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Disc Format>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Video Mode>** or **<VR Mode>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.(DVD-RW only) Set the mode depending on the application.
   - If you insert DVD-RW disc, the **<Disc format? (Video** or **VR) All files will be deleted!>** message will appear.

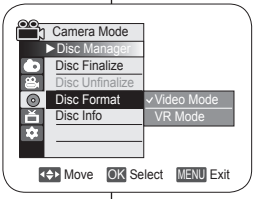
Video (Video Mode)	If the disc has been finalised, it enables the disc to be played back on other DVD Players/ Recorders.
VR (VR Mode)	You can edit the disc on a DVD Camcorder, but playback is only possible on a DVD Recorder that supports VR mode.

   - Refer to page 12 for Finalised disc compatibility.
   - If you insert DVD+RW disc **<Disc format? All files will be deleted!>** message will appear.
7. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Yes>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - When formatting is complete, the **<Complete!>** message will appear.

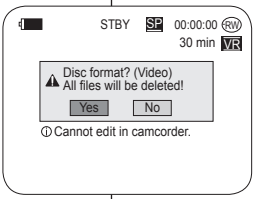
4



5



6



Notes

- The Finalize/Format functions are not available at battery level and .
- Formatting will delete all the recorded contents on a disc. Be careful not to delete data by mistake.
- Do not turn the power off in the middle of the formatting. The data recorded in disc may be damaged.

格式化光盘（光盘格式化）DVD-RW/+RW

- 此功能只适用于**摄像模式**。➥26页
- 您可以格式化已录制光盘以便再次使用。通过格式化，所有现有的数据将会被删除。

1. 设置模式[Mode]选择光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]键，选择摄录模式[(Camera)]。
3. 按菜单[MENU]键。
   - 菜单清单将会显示。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Disc Manager> **(光盘管理器)**，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Disc Format> **(光盘格式化)**，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 向上或向下移动[Joystick]选择<Video Mode> **(Video 模式)**或<VR Mode> **(VR 模式)**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。(仅限于DVD-RW)根据应用设置模式。
   - 若您插入DVD-RW光盘，**<Disc format? (Video or VR) All files will be deleted!> (光盘格式化? (Video**或**VR)所有文件将被删除!)**信息将会显示。

Video (Video 模式)	若光盘已经终结，它将可以使光盘能够在其他DVD播放机/刻录器上播放。
VR (VR 模式)	您可以在DVD摄录机上编辑光盘，但是只有在支持VR 模式的DVD录像机上才有可能播放该光盘。

   - 有关已终结光盘的兼容性信息，请参阅第12页。
   - 若您插入DVD+RW光盘，**<Disc format? All files will be deleted!> (光盘格式化? 所有文件将被删除!)**信息将会显示。
7. 左右移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Yes> **(是)**，然后按摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 当格式化完成，**<Complete!> (完成!)**字样将显示。

注意

- 电量处于 或 时不可使用格式化/终结功能。
- 格式化将删除光盘上所有录制的内容，小心不要误删数据。
- 请勿在格式化的过程中关闭电源。这可能会损坏光盘录制的数据。

DVD Camcorder: Disc Manager

Finalising a Disc (Disc Finalize) DVD-RW/-R/+R DL

- This function works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- To play the contents of a DVD-RW/-R/+R DL on other DVD Players/ Recorders, you must finalise the disc. When finalising, there should be enough power in the batteries. If an the AC Power adapter is to be used, make sure that the jack is properly connected. A power cut during finalising may disrupt the disc from replaying.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Disc Manager>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Disc Finalize>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Finalize>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The **<Finalizing, please wait...>** message will appear. When finalising is complete the **<Complete!>** message will appear.

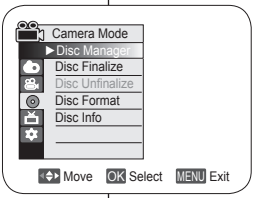
Warning!

During finalising, do not cause impact or vibration to your DVD camcorder. This could cause a malfunction.

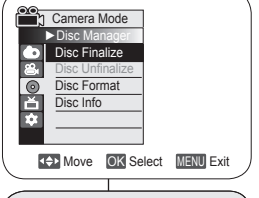
Notes

- The Finalize/Format functions are not available at battery level [ ] and [ ].
- Once finalised, the title scenes or Playlists in the disc cannot be deleted or edited.
- Time required for finalising may differ by disc type.
- Refer to page 12 for finalised disc compatibility.
- **Playback is not guaranteed in all DVD Players/ Recorders. For compatibility details, refer to your DVD Players/Recorders owner's manual.**
- Once the DVD-R/+R DL disc is finalised, you cannot re-record it in the DVD Camcorder.
- You may play back DVD+RW discs on other devices without finalising them.
- You can not make an additional recording on a DVD-RW disc without unfinalising it after it is finalised.
- The finalised disc will not be supported in a Macintosh.

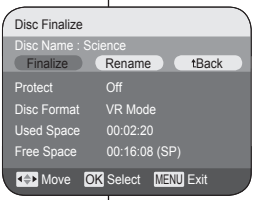
4



5



6



DVD摄像机:光盘管理器

光盘烧结（光盘终结） DVD-RW/-R/+R DL

- 此功能只适用于**摄像模式**。➥26页
- 要在其它DVD播放机/录像机上播放DVD-RW/-R/+R DL的内容，必须终结光盘。如果使用适配器必须确认插头完全的连接。在烧结的过程中掉电会因为重新开始而破坏光盘。

1. 设置模式[Mode]选择光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]键选择摄录[(Camera)]。
3. 按菜单[MENU]键。
   - 菜单清单就会显示出来。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Disc Manager>(光盘管理器)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Disc Finalize>(光盘终结)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 左右移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Finalize>(终结)，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - <Finalizing, please wait...>(正在终结，请稍候...)字样显示。当烧结完成，则显示<Complete!>(完成!)字样。

警告

在终结期间，不要使DVD摄录机受到碰撞或震动。这可能会造成故障。

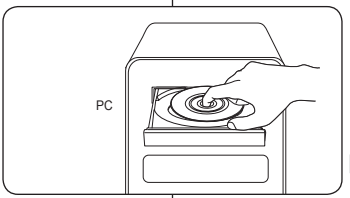
注意

- 电量处于 [ ] 或 [ ] 时不可使用格式化/终结功能。
- 一旦烧结完成，标题清单和光盘播放清单将不能删除或编辑。
- 烧结所需要的时间由光盘类型决定。
- 有关已终结光盘的兼容性信息，请参阅第12页。
- **不保证在所有的DVD播放机/刻录器上都能播放。有关兼容性的详情，请参阅您的DVD播放机/刻录器的使用手册。**
- DVD-R/+R DL光盘一旦终结，您不能在DVD摄像机内对它重新录像。
- 您可以在其他设备上播放DVD+RW光盘而无须对它们进行终结处理。
- 若DVD-RW光盘已经终结，您必须在对它进行取消终结处理后，才能进行附加录像。
- 终结的光盘在Macintosh中不受支持。

DVD Camcorder: Disc Manager

Playing Back on a PC with DVD drive

❖ The DVD disc can be played on a PC with a DVD running media (DVD drive).



1. Turn on your PC.
2. Insert a finalised disc into the DVD drive of the PC.
   - Starts DVD playback application software and the disc will play.
   - If DVD playback application does not start automatically, run the application by navigating through the Start menu.

Notes

- Use a DVD drive compatible to 8cm discs. ➥page 10
- A DVD playback application software should have been installed before playing back a disc.
- Video and audio may be paused or skipped when you play back from a DVD disc directly. In this case, copy the data into your hard disk drive.
- The finalised disc will not be supported in a Macintosh.
- A DVD-RW disc recorded in VR mode can not play back on your PC.

Playing back a finalised disc on a DVD Player/Recorder

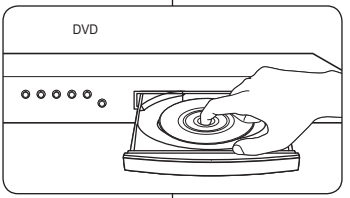
To Playback a disc

You can playback finalised DVD-R/-RW (Video mode)/+R DL discs on DVD Players/Recorders.

Playback is not guaranteed in all DVD Players/Recorders. For compatibility details, refer to your DVD Player/Recorder owner's manual.

Most DVD Players/Recorders can play back a DVD+RW disc that has not been finalised.

- Refer to the page 12 for finalised disc compatibility.



1. Turn on the DVD Player/Recorder.
2. Insert the finalised DVD disc into the tray of a DVD Player/Recorder.
   - It may start playing automatically or press the PLAY button to start.
   - For further details on playing back DVD discs, refer to the DVD Player/Recorder user's manual.

To Playback DVD-RW discs recorded in VR mode:

A finalised DVD-RW in VR mode can be played back using a DVD Recorder which is capable of playing VR mode DVD-RW discs in VR mode.

DVD摄像机:光盘管理器

使用电脑DVD光驱播放

❖ DVD光盘可以在具备DVD运行媒体（DVD驱动器）的计算机上播放。

1. 开启您的电脑。
2. 将烧结完的光盘插入到您电脑的DVD光驱内。
   - 打开DVD播放软件电影就会播放。
   - 若DVD播放应用程序未自动启动，请在“开始”菜单中浏览以运行该应用程序。

注意

- 使用和3½英寸（8厘米）兼容的DVD光驱。➥10页
- 在播放之前请先安装DVD播放软件。
- 如果使用DVD光盘直接播放，视频和音频会有暂停和跳跃的现象。如果有此情况，可以复制光盘中的数据到您的硬盘驱动器上。
- 终结的光盘在Macintosh中不受支持。
- 在PC上不能播放在VR 模式下录制的DVD-RW光盘。

在DVD播放机/刻录器上播放已终结的光盘

若要播放光盘

您可以在DVD播放机/刻录器上播放已终结的DVD-R/-RW（Video 模式）/+R DL光盘。**不保证在所有的DVD播放机/刻录器上都能播放。有关兼容性的详情，请参阅您的DVD播放机/刻录器的使用手册。**

多数的DVD播放机/刻录器可以播放取消终结的DVD+RW光盘。

- 有关已终结光盘的兼容性信息，请参阅第12页。

1. 打开DVD播放机/刻录机。
2. 插入烧结的DVD光盘到DVD播放机/记录机。
   - 它会自动播放或按PLAY键播放。
   - 有关播放DVD光盘的进一步详情，请参阅DVD播放机/刻录器的使用手册。

若要播放在VR 模式下录像的DVD-RW光盘:

VR 模式下终结的DVD-RW可以使用能够播放VR 模式DVD-RW光盘的DVD刻录器播放。

DVD Camcorder: Disc Manager

Unfinalising a Disc (Disc Unfinalize) DVD-RW

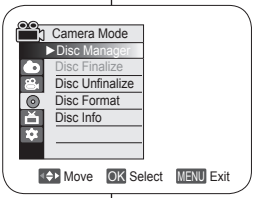
- This function works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- If a DVD-RW disc had been finalised in the VR mode or Video mode, you can unfinalise the disc for further recording.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Disc Manager>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Disc Unfinalize>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Unfinalize>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The **<Unfinalizing, please wait...>** message will appear. When unfinalising is complete, the **<Complete!>** message will appear.

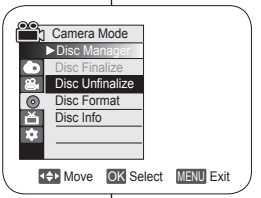
Notes

- The Finalize/Format functions are not available at battery level and .
- During unfinalising, do not cause impact or vibration to your DVD camcorder. This could cause a malfunction.

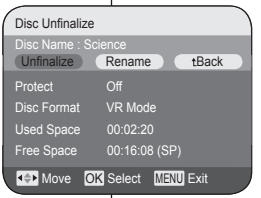
4



5



6



DVD摄像机:光盘管理器

解烧结光盘（光盘取消终结）DVD-RW

- 此功能只适用于**摄像模式**。➥26页
- 若DVD-RW光盘已在VR 模式或Video 模式下终结，您可以对光盘进行取消终结处理以便进一步录像。

1. 设置模式[Mode]选择光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]键选择摄录模式[(Camera)]。
3. 按菜单[MENU]键。
   - 菜单清单就会显示。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Disc Manager>**(光盘管理器)**，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Disc Unfinalize>**(光盘取消终结)**，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 左右移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Unfinalize>**(取消终结)**，然后按[Joystick(OK)]。
   - <Unfinalizing, please wait...>**(正在取消终结，请稍候...)**字样显示。当解烧结完成，<Complete!>**(完成!)**有字样显示。

注意

- 电量处于 或 时不可使用格式化/终结功能。
- 在取消终结期间，不要使DVD摄录机受到碰撞或震动。这可能会造成故障。

DVD Camcorder: Connection

Setting the AV In/Out (VP-DC161i/DC161Wi/ DC161WBi/DC163i/DC165Wi/DC165WBi only)

- **AV In/Out** function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- **AV In/Out** setting enables you to record signals from external sources.
  Also you can send your videos to external devices to record or playback.

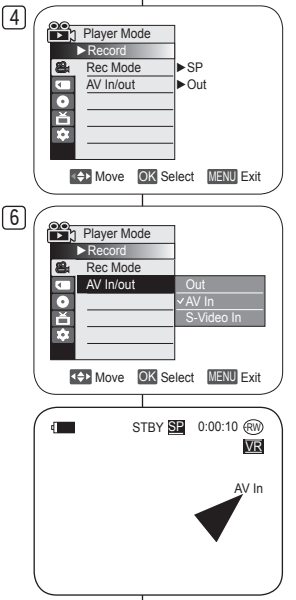
1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Record>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<AV In/Out>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Out>, <AV In>,** or **<S-Video In>,** then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - If you want to see the DVD Camcorder videos on a TV, set **<AV In/Out>** menu to **<Out>**.
   - To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.

DVD刻录机:连接

设置视频/音频 输入输出(仅限VP-DC161i/DC161Wi/ DC161WBi/DC163i/DC165Wi/DC165WBi)

- **AV 输入/输出**功能仅工作于**放像模式**。➥26页
- **AV 输入/输出**设置支持录制来自外部源的信号。
  此外，您还可以将视频发送至外部设备以便录制或播放。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]位置。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到播放模式[(Player)]。
3. 按菜单[MENU]键。
   - 菜单会出现。
4. 移动摇杆[Joystick]向上或向下选择**<Record>(录像)**，然后按摇杆的[Joystick(OK)]位置。
5. 移动摇杆[Joystick]向上或向下选择**<AV In/Out>(AV 输入/输出)**，然后按摇杆的[Joystick(OK)]位置。
6. 移动摇杆[Joystick]向上或向下选择**<Out>(输出)**，**<AV In>(AV 输入)**或**<S-Video In>(S-视频输入)**，然后按下摇杆的[Joystick(OK)]位置。
   - 如果您要通过电视观看DVD摄录机视频，将**<AV In/Out>(AV 输入/输出)**菜单设置为**<Out>(输出)**。
   - 如果想退出，请按菜单[MENU]键。



DVD Camcorder: Connection

Viewing Recordings on TV

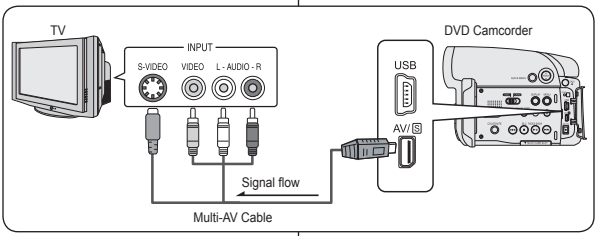
❖ The Playback function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26

Playing back on a TV Monitor

❖ To play back a disc, the television must be PAL compatible. ➥page 116
❖ We recommend that you use the AC Power adapter as the power source for the DVD Camcorder.

Connecting to a TV which has Audio/Video Input Jacks

1. Connect the DVD Camcorder to your TV with the Multi-AV cable.
   - The yellow jack: Video
   - The white jack: Audio(L)-mono
   - The red jack: Audio(R)
   - If you connect to a monaural TV, connect the yellow jack (Video) to the video input of the TV and the white jack (Audio L) to the audio input of the TV.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
3. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[▶(Player)]**.
4. Turn on the TV and set the TV/VIDEO selector on the TV to Video.
   - Refer to the TV user's manual.
5. Play the disc. ➥page 63



Notes

- You may use an S-Video connector on the cable to obtain better quality pictures if you have a S-Video connector on your TV.
- Even if you use an S-Video connector, you need to connect an audio cable.
- If you connect the cable to the AV/S jack, you will hear sound from the DVD Camcorder's speakers.
- If only a mono audio input is available on the TV set, use the audio cable with the white jack (Audio L).

DVD刻录机:连接

在电视上观看记录内容

❖ 播放功能仅工作于**放像模式**。➥26页

在电视上播放

❖ 为了播放光盘，电视必须能兼容PAL制式。➥116页
❖ 我们建议您将交流电源适配器作为DVD摄像机的电源。

连接到有视频和音频输入端子的电视

1. 使用Multi-AV电缆将DVD摄像机连接至电视机。
   - 黄色:视频端子
   - 白色:音频端子（左）-单声道
   - 红色:音频端子（右）
   - 如果您连接的是单声道电视，将黄头线连接到电视的视频输入端，将白头线连接到电视的音频输入端。
2. 设置模式**[Mode]**开关到光盘**[DISC]**。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
3. 设置电源开关**[Power]**到**[▶(Player)]**位置。
4. 打开电视，将电视上的电视/视频TV/VIDEO选择器设置为视频。
   - 参照电视的使用说明书。
5. 播放光盘。➥63页

注意

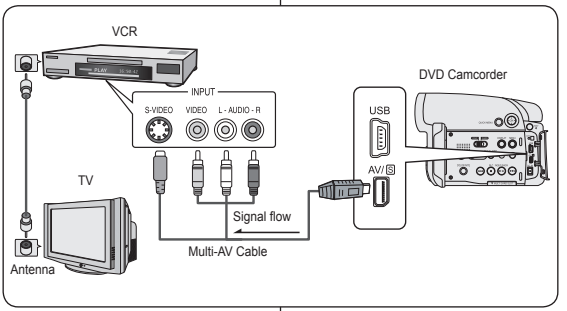
- 您可以使用导线上的S端子（S-Video）连接器获得更好的视频画质，这需要您的电视带有S端子。
- 即使您使用S端子连接器，您也需要连接音频电缆。
- 若您将电缆连接至AV/S插孔，您将无法听到从DVD摄像机的扬声器发出的声音。
- 如果电视机上只有单声道音频输入，连接时请使用白色（Audio L）的音频线。

DVD Camcorder: Connection

Connecting to a TV which has no Audio/Video Input Jacks

❖ You can connect your DVD Camcorder to a TV through a VCR.

1. Connect the DVD Camcorder to your VCR with the Multi-AV cable.
   - The yellow jack: Video
   - The white jack: Audio(L) - Mono
   - The red jack: Audio(R)
2. Connect a TV to the VCR.
3. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
4. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[▶(Player)]**.
5. Turn on both the TV and VCR.
   - Set the input selector on the VCR to Line.
   - Select the channel reserved for your VCR on the TV set.
6. Play the disc. ➥page 63



Notes

- If the VCR has an S-Video input terminal, you may use S-Video for better quality.
- Even if you use an S-Video connector, you need to connect an audio cable.
- If only a mono audio input is available on the VCR set, use the audio cable with the white jack (Audio L).

DVD刻录机:连接

连接到不带音频和视频输入插口的电视上

❖ 您可以通过VCR将您的DVD摄像机连接至电视机。

1. 使用Multi-AV电缆将DVD摄像机连接至VCR。
   - 黄色:视频端子
   - 白色:音频端子（左）-单声道
   - 红色:音频端子（右）
2. 连接电视到录像机。
3. 设置模式[Mode]键到光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
4. 设置电源[Power]键到播放[▶(Player)]模式。
5. 打开电视和录像机。
   - 将录像机上的输入选择开关置于线路。
   - 在电视上为录像机选择预留的频道。
6. 播放光盘。➥63页

注意

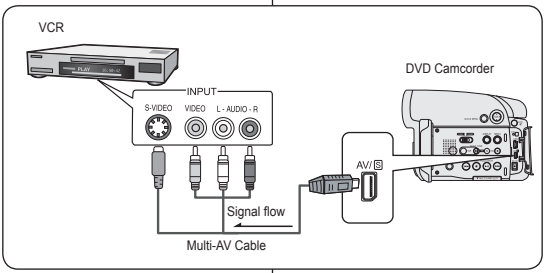
- 如果录像机有S-Video输入端，可以使用S-Video以便得到更佳的画质质量。
- S-Video端只传输视频，连接音频线以传输声音。
- 如果录像机上只有单声道输入端，使用白色音频端子（Audio L）的音频线。

DVD Camcorder: Connection

Copying a Disc onto a Tape

- The copying function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- Connect your DVD Camcorder to a VCR using the AV/S jack to dub the recording from a disc onto a VCR tape.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**. (VP-DC163(i)/ DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[▶(Player)]**.
3. Insert the disc you want to copy in your DVD Camcorder.
4. Insert a new tape in your VCR.
5. Connect the DVD Camcorder to your VCR with Multi-AV cable.
   - Connect the Multi-AV cable to the input jack on your VCR.
   - The yellow jack: Video
   - The white jack: Audio(L)-mono
   - The red jack: Audio(R)
6. Press the Record button on your VCR to start recording.
7. Play the disc on your DVD Camcorder. Please refer to Page 63 for Playing.
   - Press the **[DISPLAY]** button so as not to display OSD.



When Copying is Complete:

Stop recording on your VCR, then press the **[■(Stop)]** button on your DVD Camcorder.

DVD刻录机:连接

复制光盘上的内容到磁带上

- 复制的功能只能在**放像模式**下使用。➥26页
- 使用AV/S插孔将您的DVD摄像机连接至VCR，可以将光盘上的录像内容转录到录像带上。

1. 设置模式[Mode]开关到光盘[DISC]。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/ DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
2. 设置电源[Power]开关到播放模式[▶(Player)]。
3. 将您要复制的光盘插入您的DVD摄像机。
4. 在VCR中放入新的录像带。
5. 使用Multi-AV电缆将DVD摄像机连接至VCR。
   - 将Multi-AV线连接到录像机的输入端子。
   - 黄色端子:视频
   - 白色端子:音频（左）-单声道
   - 红色端子:音频（右）
6. 按下录像机上的录像键开始记录。
7. 在您的DVD摄像机上播放光盘。有关播放的信息，请参阅第63页。
   - 按下显示[DISPLAY]键以便关闭OSD显示。

当复制完成后:

停止VCR上的录像，然后按下DVD摄像机上的[■(Stop)]按钮。

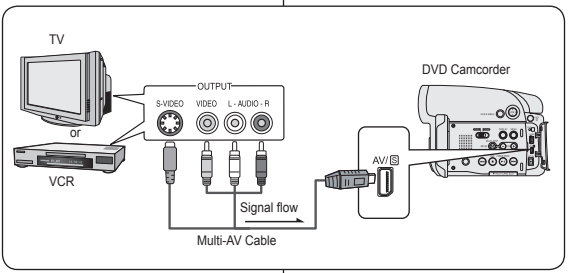
DVD Camcorder: Connection

Recording (Copying) a TV Programme or Video Tape onto a Disc (VP-DC161i/DC161Wi/DC161WBi/DC163i/DC165Wi/DC165WBi only)

- The Recording (Copying) function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- Connect your DVD Camcorder to a VCR or a TV using the AV/S jack to record a TV programme or copy a video tape to a disc. Set the **AV In/Out** before Recording (Copying). ➥page 85

Recording (Copying) onto a Disc

1. Get your TV or VCR ready.
2. Connect the DVD Camcorder to your VCR or TV with Multi-AV cable.
   - Connect the Multi-AV cable to the output jack on your VCR or TV
   - The yellow jack: Video
   - The white jack: Audio (L) – Mono
   - The red jack: Audio (R)
3. Insert an empty disc in your DVD Camcorder.
   - Please refer to page 11 for selecting and formatting discs.



To record from a VCR

4. Insert the tape to be played in your VCR.
   - Pause at the starting point of playing.
5. Start copying by pressing the **[Start/Stop]** button on your DVD Camcorder.
6. Press the PLAY button on your VCR to play the tape.

To record from a TV

4. Select a TV channel to be recorded.
5. Start recording by pressing the **[Start/Stop]** button on your DVD Camcorder.

When Recording (Copying) is Complete:

Press the **[Start/Stop]** button on your DVD Camcorder to stop recording(copying).

DVD刻录机:连接

将电视节目或视频磁带内容刻录到光盘上 (仅限VP-DC161i/DC161Wi/DC161WBi/DC163i/DC165Wi/DC165WBi)

- 刻录（拷贝）功能只工作在**放像模式**下。➥26页
- 使用AV/S插孔将您的DVD摄像机连接至VCR或电视机，可以录制电视节目或将录像带复制到光盘。刻录之前设置**AV 输入/输出**。➥85页

刻录（拷贝）到光盘

1. 准备好电视或录像机。
2. 使用Multi-AV电缆将DVD摄像机连接至VCR或电视机。
   - 连接Multi-AV线到录像机或电视机的输出端子
   - 黄色端子:视频
   - 白色端子:音频（左）-单声道
   - 红色端子:音频（右）
3. 在您的DVD摄像机上插入空的光盘。
   - 关于选择和格式化参见11页。

若要从VCR录像

4. 在录像机里插入要播放的磁带。
   - 在播放的开始点按暂停键。
5. 按下DVD摄像机上的[Start/Stop]按钮以开始复制。
6. 按录像机上的放像键播放磁带。

若要从电视机录像

4. 选择要记录的电视频道。
5. 按下DVD摄像机上的[Start/Stop]按钮以开始录像。

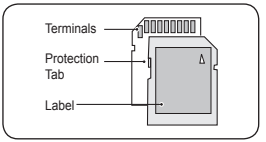
当刻录（复制）完成后:

按下DVD摄像机上的[Start/Stop]按钮以停止录像（复制）。

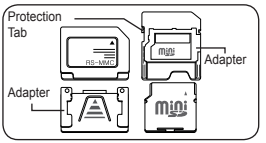
Digital Still Camera Mode (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Using a Memory Card (Usable Memory Card) (not supplied)

- The Memory Card stores and manages Photo/Moving images recorded by the DVD Camcorder.
- Before inserting or ejecting the Memory Card, set the **[Power]** switch to **[Off]** and open the LCD Screen.



<MMC/SD>



<RS MMC/Mini SD>

Memory Stick Duo, RS MMC or Mini SD should be inserted by using an Adapter (not supplied).

Memory Card Functions

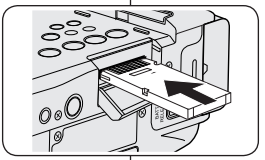
- Recording/Viewing Photo/ Moving Images
- Protecting Images from accidental erasure (except Memory Stick Duo/MMC)
- The Memory Stick Duo/MMC does not have a Protection Tab. When using the Memory Stick Duo/MMC, be careful not to edit or delete data by mistake.
- Deleting Photo/Moving Images stored in Memory Card.
- Marking Photo Images with Print Information
- Formatting Memory Cards

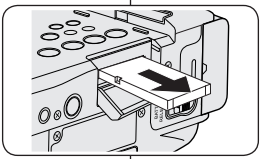
Inserting a Memory Card

1. Open the LCD Screen.
2. Open the Memory Card Cover.
3. Insert the Memory Card.
   - Please insert the Memory Card with its terminals facing upward.
4. Insert the Memory Card into the slot until it softly clicks.
5. Close the Memory Card Cover.

Ejecting a Memory Card

1. Open the LCD Screen.
2. Open the Memory Card Cover.
3. Slightly push the Memory Card inwards to pop it out.
4. Pull the Memory Card out of the slot and close the Memory Card Cover.

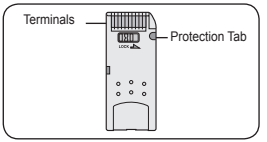




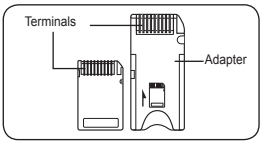
数码相机模式(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

使用记忆卡 (Usable Memory Card) (没有提供)

- 记忆卡可以存储和管理DVD摄像机所录制的照片/活动图像。
- 插入或弹出记忆卡前，请将[Power]开关设置为[Off]并打开LCD屏幕。



<Memory Stick/Memory Stick PRO>



<Memory Stick Duo>

使用转接卡（不提供）来插入Memory Stick Duo，或RS MMC或Mini SD。

记忆卡的功能

- 录像/查看照片/活动图像
- 防止图像意外擦除（除去Memory Stick Duo/MMC）
- 诸如Memory Stick Duo/MMC的记忆卡没有保护片因此当使用他们的时候，注意不要误删除或误编辑其上的数据。
- 删除存储在存储卡中的照片/动态图像。
- 给静止图像作打印信息标记
- 格式化记忆卡

插入记忆卡

1. 打开LCD屏幕。
2. 打开记忆卡插槽盖。
3. 插入记忆卡。
   - 按照图中方向插入记忆卡。
4. 将记忆卡慢慢插入插槽。
5. 关闭记忆卡插槽盖。

取出记忆卡

1. 打开LCD屏幕。
2. 打开记忆卡盖。
3. 轻轻的向内推动记忆卡，使其弹出。
4. 取出记忆卡关闭插槽盖。

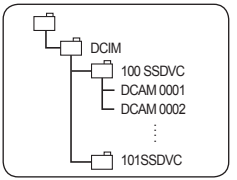
Digital Still Camera Mode (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Notes

- Do not apply excessive force when you insert/eject the Memory Card.
- Do not turn the power off while recording, loading, erasing photo images or formatting the Memory Card.
- Do not place the Memory Card near a strong electro-magnetic device.
- Do not allow metal substances to come in contact with the terminals on the Memory Card.
- Do not bend, drop or apply strong shock to Memory Card.
- After removing the Memory Card from the DVD Camcorder, keep it in a soft case to prevent static shock.
- The data stored on the Memory Card may be changed or lost as a result of misuse, static electricity, electric noise or repair. Save important images separately. Samsung is not responsible for data loss due to misuse.
- The DVD Camcorder supports 2GB SD/MMC and lower. SD/MMC above 2GB may not record or play properly.
- **16:9 Wide** mode is not avaliable in **M.Cam Mode** and **M.Player Mode**. Because wide LCD supports only 4:3 mode. (VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Structure of Folders and Files on the Memory Card

- The photo images that you recorded are saved in JPEG file format on the Memory Card.
- The moving images that you recorded are saved in MPEG4 file format on the Memory Card.
- Each file has a file number and all files are assigned to a folder.
  - A file number from DCAM0001 is sequentially assigned to each recorded image.
  - Each folder is numbered from 100SSDVC and recorded on the Memory Card.
- A file name is stipulated by DCF(Design rule for Camera File system). DCF is an integrated image file format for digital cameras:Image files can be used on all digital devices conforming to DCF.



<Photo Image>

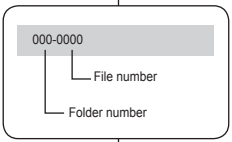
Image Format

Photo Image

- Images are compressed in JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group) format.
- The picture size is 800x600.

Moving Image

- Images are compressed in MPEG4 (Moving Picture Experts Group) format.
- The picture size is 720X576.



<M.Player Mode>

数码相机模式(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

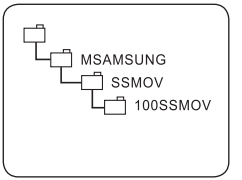
注意

- 插入或拔出记忆卡时不要用力过大。
- 当刻录，加载，擦除静止图片或对记忆卡格式化时，不要关闭电源。
- 不要把卡放在强磁场物质附近。
- 不要让金属物质与记忆卡的端子接触。
- 不要将记忆卡弯曲 摔落或用力打击。
- 从DVD摄像机取出记忆卡后，将记忆卡存放在柔软的盒子中以防止静电电击。
- 由于错误使用，静电，电噪声或修理，存贮内容可能改变或丢失，单独保存重要图像。三星对于错误使用而造成的数据丢失不负任何责任。
- DVD摄像机支持2GB SD/MMC及以下的记忆卡。超过2GB的SD/MMC将无法正常录像或播放。
- 在**照片摄制模式**和**照片播放模式**下不能使用**16:9 宽屏幕**模式。
  原因是宽屏幕LCD只支持4:3模式。(仅限VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

记忆卡上文件夹和文件的结构

- 录制的静止图像会以JPEG文件格式保存在记忆卡上。
- 录制的动态图像会以MPEG4文件格式保存在记忆卡上。
- 每个文件都有一个文件编号且全部文件都被分配到一个文件夹。
  - 从DCAM0001起，按顺序对每个录制的图像分配文件编号。
  - 从100SSDVC起，给每个文件夹编号，并且在记忆卡上保存每个文件夹。
- 文件名由DCF（相机文件系统的设计规则）规定。

DCF是一种适用于数码相机的集成图像文件格式；可在所有符合DCF的数码设备上使用图像文件。



<Moving Image>

图像格式

静止图像

- 图像以JPEG（联合图像专家组）格式压缩。
- 图像大小800x600。

动态图像

- 图像以MPEG4（运动图像专家组）格式压缩。
- 图像大小720x576。

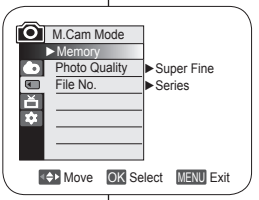
Selecting the Photo Quality (Photo Quality)

- **Photo Quality** function works in both **Player Mode** and **M.Cam Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can select the quality of a photo image to be recorded.

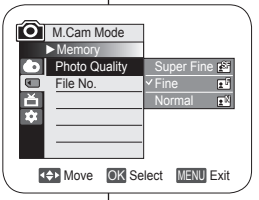
Select the Photo Quality

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]** or **[CARD]**.
2. If the **[Mode]** switch is set to **[DISC]**, set the **[Power]** switch to **[►(Player)]**.
   If the **[Mode]** switch is set to **[CARD]**, set the **[Power]** switch to **[📷(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Memory>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Photo Quality>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select the desired photo quality (**Super Fine**, **Fine** or **Normal**), then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The icon of the selected option is displayed.

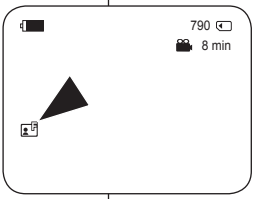
4



6



7



Number of Images that can be stored on a Memory Card

Quality	128MB	256MB	512MB	1GB	2GB
<Super Fine>	Approx. 600	Approx. 1200	Approx. 2400	Approx. 4960	Approx. 9740
<Fine>	Approx. 790	Approx. 1580	Approx. 3150	Approx. 6520	Approx. 12800
<Normal>	Approx. 1270	Approx. 2540	Approx. 5070	Approx. 10490	Approx. 20000

The number of images above are based on 800X600 Photo Size.

Notes

- You can directly access the Photo Quality function by using the **[QUICK MENU]** button. ➥page 27
- The above approximate figures are based on number of images under normal recording conditions.
- The number of images shown above are based on normal recording conditions.
- Up to 20,000 Photo images (JPEG) can be stored in a memory card.

选择图像质量（照片质量）

- **照片质量**功能可在**放像模式**和**照片摄制模式**下操作。➥26页
- 您可以选择要录象的照片图像的质量。

选择照片质量

1. 将[Mode]转换器设置为[DISC]或[CARD]。
2. 若将[Mode]转换器设置为[DISC]，请将[Power]开关设置为[►(Player)]。
   若将[Mode]转换器设置为[CARD]，请将[Power]开关设置为[📷(Camera)]。
3. 按下菜单[MENU]键。
   - 显示菜单列表。
4. 向上或向下移动[Joystick]选择<Memory>(**存储器**)，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]确认。
5. 向上或向下移动[Joystick]选择<Photo Quality>(**照片质量**)，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]确认。
6. 向上或向下移动[Joystick]选择所需的图像质量（**Super Fine**（**高清晰**），**Fine**（**清晰**）或**Normal**(**标准**)），然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]确认。
7. 如需退出按下菜单[MENU]键。
   - 显示选定的图标。

存储卡上可以存储的图像数量

质量	128MB	256MB	512MB	1GB	2GB
<Super Fine>(高清晰)	约 600	约 1200	约 2400	约 4960	约 9740
<Fine>（清晰）	约 790	约 1580	约 3150	约 6520	约 12800
<Normal>(标准)	约 1270	约 2540	约 5070	约 10490	约 20000

上面的图像数量以大小为800X600的照片为基础。

注意

- 您可以使用[QUICK MENU]按钮直接访问照片质量功能。➥27页
- 以上的大约数字以正常录像条件下的图像数量为根据。
- 如上所示的图像数量以正常的录制情况为基础。
- 存储卡中可存储多达20,000张照片（JPEG）。

Digital Still Camera Mode (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

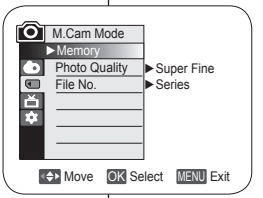
数码相机模式(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

Setting the File Number (File No.)

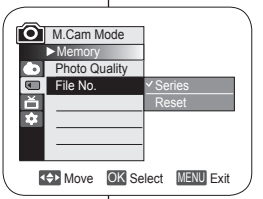
- File Number setting works only in **M.Cam Mode**. ➥page 26
- File Numbers are given to images in the order they were recorded when they are stored on the Memory Card.
- File numbers may be set as follows:
  - **<Series>**: When there are existing files, the new image will be named as the next number in the sequence.
  - **<Reset>**: When there are no files stored on the Memory Card, the file numbering starts from 0001.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[CARD]**.
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Memory>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<File No.>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select the desired option (**Series** or **Reset**), then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The selected option is applied.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.

4



6



设置文件编号（文件号）

- 只有在**照片摄制模式**下才能使用文件编号功能。➥26页
- 当在记忆卡上存储静止图像时，为了保存而给图像加上了文件编号。
- 存储文件编号可设定如下。
  - **<连续>**:当已有文件时，则按顺序以下一个编号为新图像命名。
  - **<重置>**:当记忆卡上没有存储文件时从0001开始给文件编号。

1. 设置模式[Mode]键到[CARD]。
2. 设置电源[Power]键到摄录模式[(Camera)]。
3. 按下菜单[MENU]键。
   - 显示菜单列表。
4. 向上或向下移动[Joystick]选择<Memory>(存储器)，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]确认。
5. 向上或向下移动[Joystick]选择<File No.>(文件号)，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]确认。
6. 向上或向下移动[Joystick]选择所需选项（Series(连续)或Reset(重置)），然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]确认。
   - 显示所选项。
7. 如欲退出，按下[MENU]键。

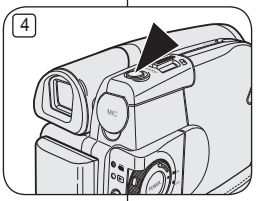
Digital Still Camera Mode (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

数码相机模式(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

Taking a Photo Image (JPEG) on a Memory Card

- ❖ You may take photo images while in **M.Cam Mode** and store the images on the Memory Card. ➥page 26
- ❖ You can take photo images using the remote control. (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)
- ❖ Audio will not be recorded with a photo image on to the Memory Card.
- ❖ Please check the protection tab setting on your memory card before recording. You may not be able to record when it is set to lock.

1. Insert the Memory Card.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[CARD]**.
3. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
4. After framing your subject, fully press the **[PHOTO]** button to take the picture.
   - The picture is taken and saved into the Memory Card within a few seconds.
   - Taking another picture within this interval is not possible.
   - The **<Photo capture>** indicator appears during the time it takes to save the image.



Notes

- Saved photo images will appear slightly larger than what is shown on the LCD screen when the photos are taken.
- Photo images are saved in the Memory Card in an 800x600 format.
- The number of photo images that can be stored depends on the quality of the image.

在记忆卡上拍摄（JPEG）的静止图像

- ❖ 可以在**照片摄制模式**下拍摄静止图像并将图像存储在记忆卡上。➥26页
- ❖ 可以使用遥控器拍照。(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))
- ❖ 声音将不随静止图像保存在记忆卡上。
- ❖ 录像前请检查记忆卡上的保护锁定设置。您可能无法在此锁定键设置为锁定时进行录像。

1. 插入记忆卡。
2. 设置模式[Mode]键到[CARD]。
3. 设置电源[Power]键到摄录模式[(Camera)]。
4. 对被摄物体取景后，完全按下拍照[PHOTO]键拍照。
   - 拍摄并在数秒内将照片存入记忆卡。
   - 在这段间隔时间内不能拍另一张照片。
   - 在保存图像所需的时间内，液晶显示屏上显示**<Photo capture>（照片拍摄）**图标。

注意

- 已保存的照片看起来要比拍照时显示在LCD屏幕上的照片稍大一点。
- 可按800x600格式在记忆卡中存储静止图像。
- 可存储静止图像的数量取决于图像质量。

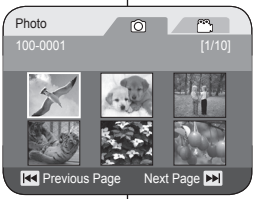
Digital Still Camera Mode (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

数码相机模式(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

Viewing Photo Images (JPEG)

- ❖ This function works only in **M.Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- ❖ You can playback and view photo images recorded on the Memory Card.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[CARD]**.
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index of photo images appears. If there are no recorded images on the Memory Card, **<No file!>** is displayed.
3. Use the **[Joystick]** to select a desired photo images, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - To display the previous six images, press and hold the **[⏮]** button.
   - To display the next six images, press the **[⏭]** button.



To view a Single Image

1. Use the **[Joystick]** to select a desired photo image, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
2. Use the **[⏮/⏭]** buttons to search for the desired photo image.
   - To view the next image: press the **[⏭]** button.
   - To view the previous image: press the **[⏮]** button.
   - Keep pressing **[⏮]** or **[⏭]** to search for an image quickly. Holding the **[⏮]** or **[⏭]** buttons will not change the displayed image, but the file number will change until the button is released.
     When the button is released, the selected file will be displayed.
3. To return to thumbnail index, press the **[(MULTI DISP.)]** button.

Notes

- Loading time may vary depending on the image size.
- Any large sized image taken with another device will be displayed as a thumbnail image.

观看静止图像（JPEG）

- ❖ 只有在**照片播放模式**下才能使用本功能。➥26页
- ❖ 可以播放和观看在记忆卡上录制的静止图像。

1. 设置模式[Mode]键到[CARD]。
2. 设置电源[Power]键到播放模式[(Player)]。
   - 显示缩略图。如果在记忆卡上没有录制图像显示**<No file!>（无文件!）**。
3. 使用[Joystick]选择所需的照片图像，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 要显示前面6张图像按[⏮]键。
   - 要显示后面6张图像按[⏭]键。

观看单副图像

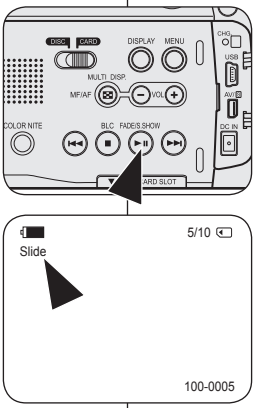
1. 使用[Joystick]选择所需的照片图像，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
2. 按下[⏮/⏭]键搜索所需的静止图像。
   - 要观看下一副图像按[⏭]键。
   - 要观看上一副图片按[⏮]键。
   - 按住[⏮]或[⏭]快速查找图像。
     按住[⏮]或[⏭]按钮不会改变显示的图像，但在释放按钮之前文件编号会改变。在松开按钮时，将显示选定的文件。
3. 要回到缩略图状态，再次按下[(MULTI DISP.)]键。

注意

- 载入时间可能会根据图像大小而有所不同。
- 使用其他设备拍摄的任何大型图像将会显示为缩略图。

To view a Slide Show

1. Use the **[Joystick]** to select a desired photo image, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
2. Press the **[▶❚❚(S.SHOW)]** button in the single image display mode.
   - All images will be played back consecutively for 2~3 seconds each.
   - The **<Slide>** is displayed. The Slide Show will start from the current picture.
     To stop the slide show, press the **[▶❚❚(S.SHOW)]** button again.



观看顺序播放

1. 使用[Joystick]选择所需的照片图像，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
2. 在单副图像显示时按下[▶❚❚(S.SHOW)]键。
   - 全部图像会一个接一个重放2-3秒。
   - 液晶显示屏上显示**<Slide>（幻灯片）**。顺序播放从显示屏上显示的图片开始。
     要想停止顺序播放再次按下[▶❚❚(S.SHOW)]键。

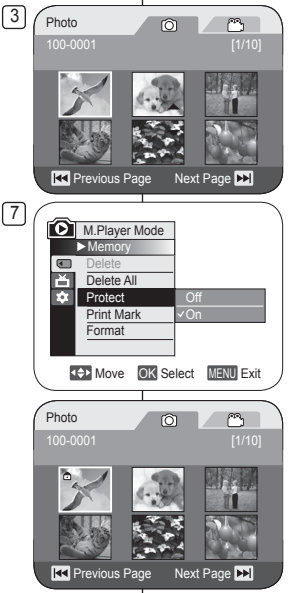
Protection from accidental Erasure (Protect)

- The **Protect** function works only in **M.Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can protect important images from accidental erasure. If you execute format, all images including protected images will be erased.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[CARD]**.
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index of photo images appears. If there are no recorded images on the Memory Card, **<No file!>** is displayed.
3. Use the **[Joystick]** to select images to be protected.
4. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Memory>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Protect>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
7. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<On>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The protection icon ( ) is displayed.
   - To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.

Notes

- You can directly access the Protect function by using the **[QUICK MENU]**. ➥page 27
- Protected images will show the ( ) mark when they are displayed.
- If the write protection tab on the Memory Card is set to LOCK, you cannot set image protection.



防止意外删除（保护）

- **保护**功能仅在**照片播放模式**下工作。➥26页
- 你可以保护重要图像以防止误删除。
  如果使用格式化功能，所有图像包括被保护的图像都将被消除。

1. 将模式[Mode]开关切换到记忆卡[CARD]。
2. 将电源[Power]开关切换到播放模式[(Player)]。
   - 将显示静止图像的缩略图。当记忆卡上没有图像时将会显示<No file!>（无文件!）信息。
3. 移动摇杆[Joystick]选择要保护的图像。
4. 按下菜单[MENU]按键。
   - 显示菜单列表。
5. 向上或向下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Memory>（存储器），按下[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 向上或向下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Protect>（保护），按下[Joystick(OK)]。
7. 向上或向下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<On>（打开），按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 将会显示保护图标（ ）。
   - 如欲退出，按下[MENU]键。

注意

- 您可以使用[QUICK MENU]按钮直接访问保护功能。➥27页
- 当被保护的图像显示时将会出现（ ）标记。
- 如果记忆卡上的写保护键被设置为保护状态，就不能设置保护功能。

Deleting Photo Images and Moving Images (Delete)

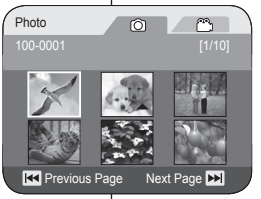
- The **Delete** function works only in **M.Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can erase the photo images and moving images recorded on the Memory Card.
- If you want to delete protected images, you must first deactivate the image protection.
- An image which has been deleted cannot be recovered.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[CARD]**.
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[▶(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index of photo images appears. If there are no recorded images on the Memory Card, **<No file!>** is displayed.
3. Use the **[Joystick]** to select an image to be deleted.
4. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Memory>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Delete>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The **<Delete?>** message will appear.
7. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Yes>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The selected image will be deleted.
   - Press the **[MENU]** button to finish setting.

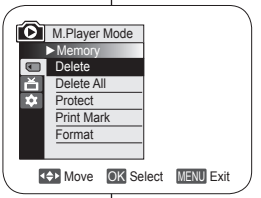
Notes

- You can directly access the Delete function by using the **[QUICK MENU]**.➥page 27
- If an erroneous image file is found on the Memory Card, the message **Memory card read error** will be displayed. It may be caused by copying images from different digital devices.
- Formatting the Memory Card will delete all the stored images. ➥page 100
- To protect important pictures from accidental deletion, activate the image protection. ➥page 97
- Protected image cannot be deleted.

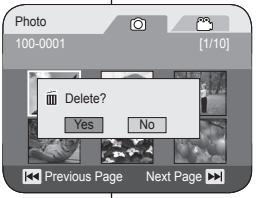
3



6



7



删除静止图像和动态图像（删除）

- 只有在**照片播放模式**下才能使用**删除**功能。➥26页
- 你可擦除和移动录制在记忆卡上的静止图像和动态图像。
- 如果你想删除保护的图像，首先取消图像保护。
- 删除的图像不能恢复。

1. 将模式[Mode]开关切换到记忆卡[CARD]。
2. 将电源[Power]开关切换到播放模式[▶(Player)]。
   - 将显示静止图像的图标。当记忆卡上没有图像时将会显示**<No file!>（无文件!）**信息。
3. 移动[Joystick]选择要删除的图像。
4. 按下[MENU]按键。
   - 显示菜单清单。
5. 向上或向下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Memory>（存储器）**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 向上或向下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Delete>（删除）**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 将会出现**<Delete?>（删除？）**信息。
7. 向左或向右移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Yes>（是）**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 被选择的图像就被删除了。
   - 按下[MENU]按钮以完成设置。

注意

- 您可以使用[QUICK MENU]按钮直接访问删除功能。➥27页
- 如果在记忆卡上发现错误图像文件，则显示**存储卡读取错误**，从不同的数字设备复制图像时可能会出现这种情况。
- 格式化记忆卡，会删除所有存储的图像。➥100页
- 如欲保护图片以防止意外删除则启用图像保护功能。➥97页
- 无法删除受保护的图像。

Deleting All Images at Once

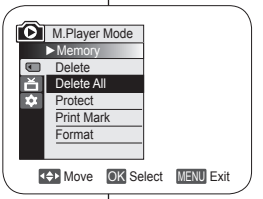
Steps from 1 to 5 are the same as described in p.98.

6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Delete All>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - A message **<Delete all?>** is displayed.
7. Move the **[Joystick]** left or right to select **<Yes>** or **<No>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
8. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.

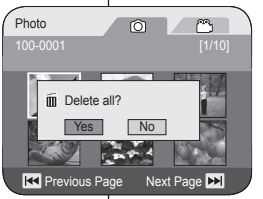
Notes

- You can directly access the Delete All function by using the **[QUICK MENU]**. ➥page 27
- Deleting all files using the **Delete All** menu may take a while. To delete all files much faster, format the Memory Card after backing up the files onto other storage device. ➥page 100

6



7



删除所有的图像

步骤1至5和第98页中说明的一样。

6. 向上或向下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Delete All>（全部删除）**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 显示**<Delete all?>（全部删除？）**。
7. 向左或向右移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Yes>（是）**或**<No>（否）**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
8. 如欲退出，按下菜单[MENU]键。

注意

- 您可以使用[QUICK MENU]按钮直接访问全部删除功能。➥27页
- 使用**全部删除**菜单删除文件，可能需要一段时间。如欲以更快的速度删除所有文件，在其他存储设备中备份文件后格式化记忆卡。➥100页

Formatting the Memory Card (Format)

- The **Format** function works only in **M.Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can use the **Format** functions to completely delete all images and options on the Memory Card, including protected images.
- The **Format** function restores the Memory Card to its initial state.

Attention

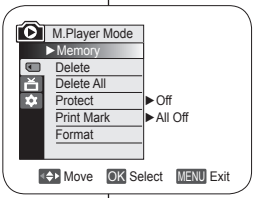
- If you execute the **Format** function, all images will be erased completely and erased images cannot be recovered.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[CARD]**.
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index of photo images appears. If there are no recorded images on the Memory Card, **<No file!>** is displayed.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Memory>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Format>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The **<Format? All files will be deleted!>** message will appear.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** to the left or right to select **<Yes>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - The **<Complete!>** message will appear when the formatting is completed.
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.

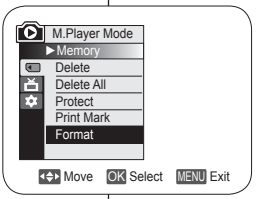
Notes

- You can directly access the **Format** function by using the **[QUICK MENU]**. ➥page 27
- If you execute the **Format** function, all photo/moving images will be erased completely and erased photo/moving images cannot be recovered.
- Formatting the Memory Card using a different device will cause Memory Card read errors.
- Do not turn the power off in the middle of the formatting.
- A Memory Card with the protection tab set to save will not be formatted. ➥page 90
- Do not format the Memory Card on a PC. **Not formatted!** message may appear if a Memory Card formatted on a PC is inserted.

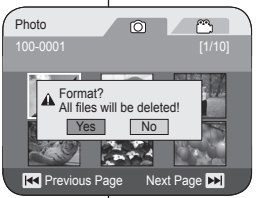
4



5



6



格式化记忆卡（格式化）

- 只有在**照片播放模式**下，才能使用**格式化**。➥26页
- 你可使用**格式化**功能完全删除记忆卡上的全部图像和选项，包括保护图像。
- **格式化**功能将记忆卡恢复到初始状态。

注意

- 如果你执行**格式化**功能，所有图像会被完全擦除且擦除的图像不能恢复。

1. 将模式[Mode]开关切换到卡[CARD]。
2. 将电源[Power]开关切换到[(Player)]。
   - 将显示静止图像的缩略图。当记忆卡上没有图像时将会显示**<No file!>（无文件!）**信息。
3. 按下菜单[MENU]键。
   - 显示菜单清单。
4. 向上或向下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Memory>（存储器）**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 向上或向下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Format>（格式化）**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 会显示**<Format? All files will be deleted!>（格式化? 所有文件将被删除!）**。
6. 向左或向右移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Yes>（是）**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 格式化完成时显示**<Complete!>（完成!）**。
7. 如欲退出，按下菜单[MENU]键。

注意

- 您可以使用[QUICK MENU]按钮直接访问**格式化**功能。➥27页
- 如果执行**格式化**功能，所有静止图像/动态图像会被完全删除，且被删除的静止图像/动态图像将不能恢复。
- 使用不同的设备格式化记忆卡，会造成记忆卡读取错误。
- 格式化过程中不要断电。
- 写保护标签设置为保存的记忆卡不能被格式化。➥90页
- 不要在PC机上格式记忆卡。如果插入在PC机上格式化记忆卡，可能出现**未格式化!**信息。

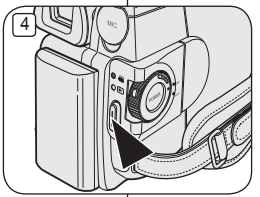
Digital Still Camera Mode (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Recording Moving Images (MPEG) on a Memory Card

- ❖ You can record moving images while in **M.Cam Mode**. ➥page 26
- ❖ You can record moving images with audio on the Memory Card.
- ❖ The screen format of the moving image to be recorded is 720X576.

Saving Moving Images onto a Memory Card

1. Insert the Memory Card.
2. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[CARD]**.
3. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
4. Press the **[Start/Stop]** button, the moving images are recorded on the Memory Card in MPEG4.
   - You can record a photo image on a Memory Card by pressing the **[PHOTO]** button instead of the **[Start/Stop]** button. ➥page 94
5. Press the **[Start/Stop]** button to stop the recording.



Recording time available on a Memory Card

	128MB	256MB	512MB	1GB	2GB
Moving Image	Approx. 8min	Approx. 16min	Approx. 32min	Approx. 64min	Approx. 120min

Notes

- The DVD Camcorder supports memory cards ranging up to 2GB.
- Recording time is limited to one minute if 16MB memory card (or less) is used.
- Moving images that you recorded are saved in *.avi (avi 1.0) file format on the Memory Card.
- The moving images on a Memory Card are a smaller size and lower definition than images on Disc.
- The sound is recorded in stereo.
- The following functions are not allowed in M.Cam Mode: **DIS, Digital Zoom, Fade, Program AE, Digital Effect, Color Nite**.
- While recording on a Memory Card, don't insert or eject the disc as it may record noise.
- While recording on a Memory Card, don't eject the Memory Card or it may break the data on the Memory Card or Memory Card itself.
- Turning the power off while accessing the Memory Card may damage the data stored on the Memory Card.

数码相机模式(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

在记忆卡上录制动态图像 (MPEG)

- ❖ 你可以在**照片摄制模式**下在记忆卡上录制动态图像。➥26页
- ❖ 将动态图像和声音录制在记忆卡上。
- ❖ 录制的动态图像的屏幕格式为720x576。

在记忆卡上存储动态图像

1. 插入记忆卡。
2. 将模式[Mode]开关切换到记忆卡[CARD]。
3. 将电源[Power]开关切换到摄录模式[(Camera)]。
4. 按下开始/停止[Start/Stop]键，动态图像则在记忆卡上以MPEG4的格式存储。
   - 不按下[Start/Stop]按键，而按下[PHOTO]按键也可以在记忆卡上保存静止图像。➥94页
5. 按下[Start/Stop]按键停止录制。

存储卡上可用的录像时间

	128MB	256MB	512MB	1GB	2GB
动态图像	约 8 分钟	约 16 分钟	约 32 分钟	约 64 分钟	约 120 分钟

注意

- DVD摄像机最高支持2G的记忆卡。
- 若使用16MB（或以下）的记忆卡，录像时间将只限于1分钟。
- 动态图像可以按*.avi（avi 1.0）文件格式存储在记忆卡上。
- 在记忆卡上存储的动态图像比在光盘上存储的图像尺寸更小，清晰度更低。
- 声音以立体声类型记录。
- 下列功能不允许在照片摄制模式中使用:**手抖动补偿、数字变焦、淡入淡出、程序自动曝光、数字效果、Color Nite。**
- 用记忆卡录制时，不要插入或取出光盘，否则可能会录下噪音。
- 用记忆卡录制时，不要取出记忆卡，否则可能会破坏记忆卡上的数据或记忆卡本身。
- 在访问记忆卡时关闭电源，可能损坏记忆卡上存储的数据。

Digital Still Camera Mode (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

数码相机模式(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

Playing the Moving Images (MPEG) on a Memory Card

- The Moving images playback function works only in **M.Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- You can play the moving images stored on a Memory Card. Stereo audio is played back at the same time.
- The moving images will look better when played back on a PC.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[CARD]**.
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[►(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index of photo images appears. If there are no recorded images on the Memory Card, the **<No file!>** message will appear.
3. Move the **[Joystick]** up to highlight the photo image icon (), then move it right to highlight the moving image icon ().
4. Use the **[Joystick]** to select the moving image that you want to play, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - To display the previous six images, press the **[I◄◄]** button.
   - To display the next six images, press the **[►►I]** button.
   - You can control playback using the **[►II]**, **[I◄◄/►►I]** and **[■(Stop)]** buttons.

Notes

- **[MENU] and [QUICK MENU] buttons are not available during moving image playback.**
- There may be broken or mosaic pictures while playing the moving images, but it is not malfunction.
- The moving images that you recorded on the Memory Card in this Camcorder may not play on other manufacturer's devices.
- The moving images recorded by another DVD Camcorder may not play on this DVD Camcorder.
- To playback moving images on a PC, the Video Codec (in the CD provided with the DVD Camcorder) should be installed.
  - You need Microsoft Windows Media Player Version 9 or higher version in order to play moving images on the Memory Card on your PC.
  - You can download the Microsoft Windows Media Player applied each languages on Microsoft Website, "http://www.microsoft.com/windows/windowsmedia/download/default.asp".
- Moving images recorded on memory card can not be played back on Macintosh.

播放动态图像（MPEG）

- 只有在**照片播放模式**下，才能使用MPEG播放功能。➥26页
- 你可以在记忆卡上播放动态图像。同时播放立体声。
- 动态图像在计算机上播放时会效果更好。

1. 将模式[**Mode**]开关切换到记忆卡[**CARD**]。
2. 将电源[**Power**]开关切换到播放模式[►(**Player**)]。
   - 将显示静止图像的缩略图。当记忆卡上没有图像时将会显示**<No file!>（无文件!）**信息。
3. 向上移动[**Joystick**]以便突出显示图像图标()，然后向右移动，突出显示影像图标()。
4. 使用[**Joystick**]选择您要播放的动态图像，然后按下[**Joystick(OK)**]。
   - 持续按下[I◄◄]按键播放最先录制的6个图像。
   - 持续按下[►►I]按键播放接下来录制的6个图像。
   - 你可以通过使用[►II]，[I◄◄/►►I]和[■(Stop)]按键来控制播放的图像。

注意

- **在播放动态图像时[MENU]和[QUICK MENU]按键是不能使用的。**
- 在播放动态图像时可能有破碎或马赛克图像，但这不是问题。
- 记忆卡上保存的动态图像可能无法在其他制造商的设备上播放。
- 使用其他DVD摄像机录像的动态图像可能无法在本DVD摄像机上播放。
- 若要在计算机上播放动态图像，必须先安装Video Codec（视频编码解码器）（包含在DVD摄像机随附的CD中）。
  - 如欲在 PC上播放记忆卡上的动态图像，需要Microsoft Windows Media Player Version 9或更高版本。
  - 可以在Microsoft网站上下载网站提供的Microsoft Windows Media Player提供的软件，"http://www.microsoft.com/windows/windowsmedia/download/default.asp"。
- 录制在存储卡上的移动影像不能在Macintosh电脑上回放。

Recording Still images onto a Memory Card during DVD playback DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL

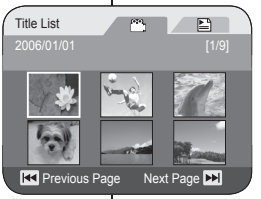
- This function works only in **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- If you press the **[PHOTO]** button during DVD disc playback, the disc stops and the image on the DVD is saved on the Memory Card.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**.
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index screen appears.
3. Use the **[Joystick]** to select a title scene to be played, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]** or **[▶❚❚]** button.
   - The selected scene will be played continuously.
4. Press the **[PHOTO]** button.
   - The still image is recorded on the Memory Card.
   - During the time it takes to save an image, the playback screen is paused and the OSD is displayed.

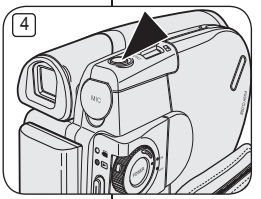
Notes

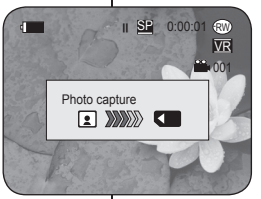
- Still images copied from the DVD disc to the Memory Card are saved in 640x480 format.
- The number of images you can save varies depending on the image resolution.

3



4





在DVD播放期间将静态图像录制到存储卡上 DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL

- 只有在**播放模式**下，才能使用此功能。➥26页
- 若您在播放DVD光盘期间按下[PHOTO]按钮，光盘将会停止而DVD上的图像将会保存到存储卡上。

1. 将模式[Mode]开关切换到光盘[DISC]。
2. 将电源[Power]开关切换到播放模式[(Player)]。
   - 随即出现缩略图索引屏幕。
3. 使用摇杆[Joystick]选择播放的片断，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]或[▶❚❚]。
   - 所选场景将持续播放。
4. 按下拍照[PHOTO]键。
   - 静止图像将保存到记忆卡上。
   - 在保存图像的时候，放像屏幕显示是停止状态。（请见右侧的图例）

注意

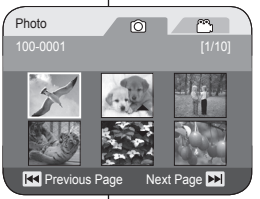
- 从DVD保存到记忆卡上的静态图像格式为640x480。
- 可保存的图像数量根据图像分辨率不同而不同。

Marking Images for Printing (Print Mark)

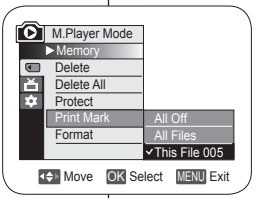
- The **Print Mark** function works only in **M.Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- This DVD Camcorder supports the DPOF (Digital Print Order Format) print format.
- You can automatically print images recorded on a Memory Card with a printer supporting DPOF.
- Setting the Print Mark is only available when using a memory card.
- There are 2 ways to make a Print Mark.
  - **<This File>**: You can set a print mark on the photo image displayed on the LCD Screen. It can be set up to 999.
  - **<All Files>**: To print 1 copy each of all of the stored images.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[CARD]**.
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
   - The thumbnail index of photo images appears. If there are no recorded images on the Memory Card, the **<No file!>** message will appear.
3. Use the **[Joystick]** to search for the photo image that you want to mark.
4. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Memory>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Print Mark>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
7. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select desired option (**All Off**, **All Files** or **This File**), then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
8. If you select **<This File>**, move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select the quantity, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
9. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.
   - Print Mark icon( ) and number of prints are displayed.

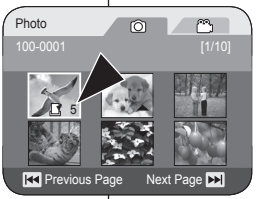
3



8



9



给图像做打印标记（打印标识）

- 只有在**照片播放模式**下才能使用**打印标识**功能。➥26页
- DVD摄像机支持DPOF（数字顺序打印格式）打印格式。
- 可以通过使用有DPOF支持的打印机自动打印保存在记忆卡上的图像。
- 只有在使用存储卡时可设置打印标识。
- 有两种方法作打印标记。
  - **<当前文件>**:可以给在LCD显示器上显示的当前照片设置打印标记。可以设置到999。
  - **<所有文件>**:打印所有保存的图像。

1. 将模式[Mode]开关切换到记忆卡[CARD]。
2. 将电源[Power]开关切换到播放模式[(Player)]。
   - 将显示静止图像的缩略图。当记忆卡上没有图像时将会显示**<No file!>（无文件!）**信息。
3. 使用摇杆[Joystick]选择您想做标记的静态图像。
4. 按下菜单[MENU]按键。
   - 显示菜单清单。
5. 向上或向下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Memory>（存储器）**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 向上或向下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择**<Print Mark>（打印标识）**，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
7. 向上或向下移动[Joystick]选择你想进行的操作（**All Off（全部关闭）**，**All Files（所有文件）**或**This File（当前文件）**），然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
8. 如果选择**<This File>（当前文件）**，向上或向下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择数量，然后按下[Joystick(OK)]。
9. 如欲退出，按下[MENU]按键。
   - 打印标记（ ）和打印数量将会显示出来。

Removing the Print Mark

To remove all Print Marks, select **<All Off>**.
To remove an individual file's Print Mark, select the file and set **<This File>** to **<000>**.

Notes

- You can directly access the **Print Mark** function by using the **[QUICK MENU]** button. ➥page 27
- If the Print Mark is set to **This File**, you can set the number of copies from **000** to **999**.
- If the Print Mark is set to **All Files**, you can set the number of copies to **1**.
- The **All Files** option may require extended operation time depending on the number of stored images.
- DPOF supporting printers are commercially available.
- Use the USB cable provided with the DVD Camcorder.

删除打印标记

删除所有的打印标记，选择**<全部关闭>**。
删除单个文件的打印标记，选择此文件然后设置**<当前文件>**为**<000>**。

注意

- 您可以使用[QUICK MENU]按钮直接访问**打印标识**功能。➥27页
- 如果打印标识被设置为**当前文件**，你可以设置打印份数为**000**到**999**之间。
- 如果打印标识被设置为**所有文件**，你可以设置打印分数为1。
- 根据所保存的图像的数量**所有文件**操作可能需要相对更长一些的操作时间。
- 支持DPOF的打印机可以从商店买到。
- 使用DVD摄像机随附的USB电缆。

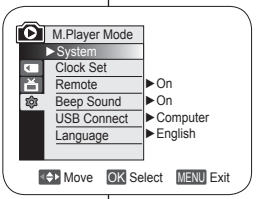
Printing Your Pictures-Using the PictBridge™

- **PictBridge** function works only in **M.Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- By connecting the DVD Camcorder to printers with PictBridge support (sold separately), you can send images from the Memory Card directly to the printer with a few simple operations.
- With the PictBridge Support, you can control the printer directly through your DVD Camcorder in order to print out stored pictures. For direct printing of your stored pictures using the PictBridge function, you must connect your DVD Camcorder to a PictBridge printer using a USB cable.

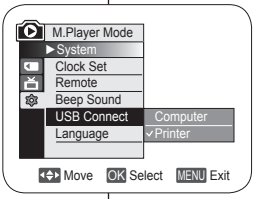
Connecting To a Printer (USB Connect)

1. Turn your printer power off.
   - Turn your DVD Camcorder on by setting the **[Mode]** switch to **[CARD]**.
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
   - Move the **[Joystick]** to select an image to print.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<System>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<USB Connect>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Printer>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - **<Computer>**: Connect to a computer.
   - **<Printer>**: Connect to a printer. (To use the **<Pict Bridge>** function, select this.)
7. Connect your DVD Camcorder to the printer using the provided USB cable.
8. Turn your printer power on.
   - The **<Pict Bridge>** menu screen appears automatically after a short period.
   - The cursor highlights **<Print>**.

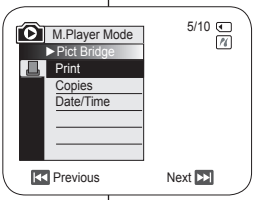
4



5



8



打印您的照片-使用PictBridge™功能

- 只有在**照片播放模式**下才能使用**Pict Bridge**功能。➥26页
- 将DVD摄像机连接到具有PictBridge支持的打印机（个别售卖），您可以执行几个简单的操作即可将图像从存储卡直接发送到打印机。
- 使用PictBridge支持，您可以通过DVD摄像机直接控制打印机，以便打印存储的照片。若要使用PictBridge功能直接打印您存储的照片，您必须使用USB电缆将DVD摄像机连接至PictBridge打印机。

与打印机连接（USB连接）

1. 关闭打印机电源。
   - 将**[Mode]**转换器设置为**[CARD]**打开您的DVD 摄像机。
2. 将电源**[Power]**开关切换到播放模式**[(Player)]**。
   - 移动［操纵杆］以选择要打印的图像。
3. 按下**[MENU]**按键。
   - 菜单列表显示。
4. 向上或向下移动摇杆**[Joystick]**选择**<System>(系统)**，然后按下**[Joystick(OK)]**。
5. 向上或向下移动摇杆**[Joystick]**选择**<USB Connect>(USB 连接)**，然后按下**[Joystick(OK)]**。
6. 向上或向下移动摇杆**[Joystick]**选择**<Printer>(打印机)**，然后按下**[Joystick(OK)]**。
   - **<Computer>(计算机)**:与计算机连接。
   - **<Printer>(打印机)**:与打印机连接。（若要使用**<Pict Bridge>**功能，请选择此选项。）
7. 使用USB电缆将DVD摄像机连接至打印机。
8. 打开打印机。
   - 过一段时间**<Pict Bridge>**菜单屏幕将会自动出现。
   - 光标将高亮显示**<Print>(打印)**。

PictBridge™ (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Setting the Number of Prints

1. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Copies>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
2. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to set the number of prints, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.

Setting the Date/Time Imprint Option

3. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Date/Time>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select the Date/Time display type, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - Date/Time display type: **<Off>**, **<Date>**, **<Time>**, **<Date&Time>**

Printing Images

Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Print>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**, and selected image files will be printed.

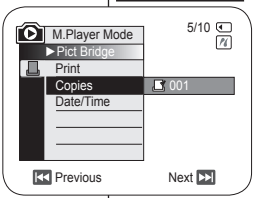
Canceling the Printing

To cancel the image printing, press **[Joystick(OK)]** button again.
The message **<Cancel>** appears and the image printing will be cancelled.

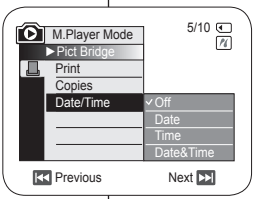
Notes

- The Date/Time Option may not be supported by all printers. Check with your printer manufacturer. The **Date/Time** menu cannot be setup if the printer does not support this option.
- The PictBridge™ is a registered trademark of CIPA(Camera & Imaging Products Association), an image transfer standard developed by Canon, Fuji, HP, Olympus, Seiko Epson, and Sony.
- PictBridge supporting printers are commercially available.
- Use the USB cable provided with the DVD Camcorder.
- Use the AC power adapter for your DVD Camcorder during PictBridge Direct Printing. Turning your DVD Camcorder off during printing might damage data on the Memory Card.
- Printing photo images is supported. Moving images are not available for printing.
- You can set various printing options depending on the printer. Please refer to the user's manual of the printer for details.

2



4



PictBridge™(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

设定打印数量

1. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Copies>(张数)，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
2. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]设定打印数量，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。

设定打印日期/时间功能

3. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Date/Time>(日期/时间)，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择日期/时间的显示形态，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 日期/时间的显示状态:<Off>(关闭)，<Date>(日期)，<Time>(时间)，<Date&Time>(日期和时间)

开始打印

上下移动摇杆[Joystick]来选择<Print>(打印)，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]，就会开始打印。

取消打印

若要停止图像打印，请再次按下[Joystick(OK)]按钮 。<Cancel>(取消)信息将会显示，图像打印将会取消。

注意

- 并非所有的打印机都支持日期/时间打印功能，请查看您的打印机的说明。如果不支持打印**日期/时间**功能时，就不能设定打印日期/时间。
- PictBridge™是CIPA（Camera & Imaging Products Association），公司的注册商标，照片传输之标准是由Canon, Fuji, HP, Olympus, Seiko Epson和Sony.所发展的。
- 支持PictBridge的打印机已经在一般市场上销售。
- 使用DVD摄像机随附的USB电缆。
- 在PictBridge直接打印期间，在您的DVD摄像机上使用交流电源适配器。打印期间关闭DVD摄像机电源可能会损坏存储卡上的数据。
- 仅能支持打印照片，无法打印影片。
- 依照打印机的不同，您可以有其他的打印功能。请参考打印机的操作说明。

USB Interface (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Using USB Interface

Transferring a Digital Image through a USB Connection

- The DVD Camcorder supports both USB 1.1 and 2.0 standards. (Depends on the PC specification)
- You can transfer a recorded file in memory Card to a PC via a USB connection.
- If you transfer data to a PC, you need to install the software (DV Driver, Video Codec, DirectX 9.0) supplied with the DVD Camcorder.

USB Connection Speed depending on the System

High speed USB connection is supported by Microsoft (Windows) device drivers only.

- Windows 98SE/ME - Full Speed USB
- Windows 2000 - High speed USB on a system with Service Pack 4 or later installed.
- Windows XP- High speed USB on a system with Service Pack 1 or later installed.

System Requirements

	Windows System	
	Minimum	Recommended
CPU	Intel® Pentium III™, 600MHz	Intel® Pentium 4™ , 2GHz
OS(Operating System)	Windows® 98SE/ME	Windows® 2000/XP
Memory	128MB	512MB
HDD capacity	1GB or more	2GB or more
Resolution	1024 x 768 dots 24bit Colour	1024 x 768 dots 24bit Colour
USB	USB1.1	USB2.0 High Speed

- USB interface between the DVD Camcorder and a Mac is not possible.
- Operations is not guaranteed for all of the recommended computer environments mentioned above.

USB接口(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

使用USB接口

通过USB的连接传输数字影像

- DVD摄像机支持USB 1.1和2.0标准。（根据计算机规格而定）
- 可以通过USB连接将记忆卡中录制的文件传输到PC机上。
- 若您要将数据传输至计算机，您需要安装DVD摄像机随附的软件（DV Driver、Video Codec、DirectX 9.0）。

USB传输速度取决于PC的系统

Microsoft（Windows）设备驱动程序只支持高速USB连接。

- Windows 98SE/ME-全速USB
- Windows 2000-高速USB，在安装了Service Pack 4或以后版本的系统上。
- Windows XP-高速USB，在安装了Service Pack 1或以后版本的系统上。

系统要求

	Windows 系统	
	最低	推荐
CPU	Intel®Pentium III™, 600MHz	Intel®Pentium 4™, 2GHz
操作系统	Windows® 98SE/ME	Windows® 2000/XP
存储器	128MB	512MB
磁盘容量	1GB或更多	2GB或更多
分辨率	1024x768点24位颜色	1024x768点24位颜色
USB	USB1.1	USB2.0高速

- 不能使用DVD摄像机与苹果机操作系统之间的USB接口。
- 无法普及及所有计算机的操作系统。

USB Interface (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Notes

- On a slower PC than recommended, movie playback may not be smooth or video editing may take a long time.
- On a slower PC than recommended, movie playback may skip frames or operate unexpectedly.
- Intel® Pentium III™ or Pentium 4™ is a trademark of the Intel Corporation.
- Windows® is a registered trademark of the Microsoft® Corporation.
- All other brands and names are property of their respective owners.
- In **M.Cam Mode** or **M.Player Mode**, be sure that the Memory Card is inserted into the DVD Camcorder before connecting USB cable. If no Memory Card or an unformatted Memory Card is inserted, PC will not recognise your DVD Camcorder as a removable disk.
- USB Streaming requires **Video Codec**, **DV Driver** and **DirectX 9.0**.
- If you disconnect the USB cable from the PC or the DVD Camcorder during the data transfer, the data transfer will stop and the data may be damaged.
- If you connect the USB cable to a PC using a USB HUB or with other devices at the same time, it may cause conflict and may not work properly. If this occurs, remove all other USB devices and try the connection again.

USB接口(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

注意

- 在运行速度比推荐速度慢的PC机上，播放电影可能不顺畅，或者视频编辑可能需要较长时间。
- 在运行速度比推荐速度慢的PC机上，播放电影时可能造成帧进或画面异常现象出现。
- Intel® Pentium III™ 或Pentium 4™是Intel公司的商标。
- Windows® 是Microsoft® 公司的注册商标。
- 其他品牌和名称都属于各自的所有者。
- 在**照片摄制模式**或**照片播放模式**中，请确定在连接USB电缆前，先将存储卡插入DVD摄像机。若没有插入存储卡或插入未格式化的存储卡，计算机将无法识别您的DVD摄像机为可移动磁盘。
- USB数据流需要**Video Codec**，**DV Driver**和**DirectX 9.0**。
- 如果您在数据传输期间从计算机或DVD摄像机拔下USB电缆，数据传输将会停止且数据可能会损坏。
- 如果使用USB HUB把USB线接到PC机上，或者同时与其他设备相连，则可能会造成冲突，并可能工作异常。如果出现这种情况，取下所有其他USB设备，并再连接试一试。

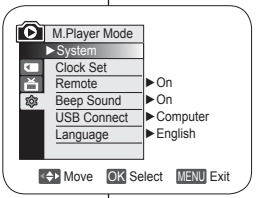
USB Interface (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Selecting the USB Device (USB Connect)

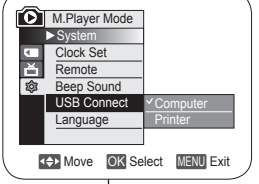
- The **USB Connect** function works only in **M.Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- Using the USB cable, you can connect your DVD Camcorder to a computer to copy your moving images and photo images from the Memory Card, or to a printer to print your images.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[CARD]**.
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Player)]**.
3. Press the **[MENU]** button.
   - The menu list will appear.
4. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<System>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
5. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<USB Connect>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
6. Move the **[Joystick]** up or down to select **<Computer>** or **<Printer>**, then press the **[Joystick(OK)]**.
   - You can select **<Computer>** to use the DVD Camcorder as a PC Camera, USB Stream or removable disk.
   - You can select **<Printer>** to use the PictBridge feature. ➥page 106
7. To exit, press the **[MENU]** button.

4



5



USB接口(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

选择USB设备 (USB 连接)

- 只有在**照片播放模式**下，才能使用**USB 连接**功能。➥26页
- 使用USB电缆，您可以将您的DVD摄像机连接至计算机以复制存储卡中的动态图像和照片图像，或连接至打印机以打印您的图像。

1. 将模式[Mode]开关切换到记忆卡[CARD]。
2. 将电源[Power]开关切换到播放模式[(Player)]。
3. 按下菜单[MENU]按钮。
   - 显示菜单列表。
4. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<System>**(系统)**，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
5. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<USB Connect>**(USB 连接)**，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
6. 上下移动摇杆[Joystick]选择<Computer>**(计算机)**或<Printer>**(打印机)**，然后按下摇杆[Joystick(OK)]。
   - 您可以选择<Computer>**(计算机)**将DVD摄像机用作PC摄像头、USB传输或者可移动磁盘。
   - 可以选择<Printer>**(打印机)**来使用PictBridge。➥106页
7. 如欲退出，按下菜单[MENU]按钮。

USB Interface (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Installing DV Media PRO Program

❖ You need to install DV Media PRO Program to play back movie files recorded by the DVD Camcorder on your PC.

Before your start!

❖ Turn on your PC. Exit all other running applications.
❖ Insert the provided CD into the CD-ROM drive.
The setup screen appears automatically soon after the CD is inserted. If the setup screen does not appear, click on "Start" on the bottom left corner and select "Run" to display a dialog. Type "D:\autorun.exe" and then press ENTER, if your CD-ROM drive is mapped to "D:Drive".

Installing Driver - DV Driver and DirectX 9.0

❖ DV Driver is a software driver that is required to support establishing connection to a PC.
(If it is not installed, some functions will not be supported.)

1. **Click on <DV Driver> on the Setup screen.**
   - Driver software is installed automatically. Following drivers will be installed:
     - USB Removable disk driver (Windows 98 SE only)
     - USB PC-CAMERA driver
2. **Click on <Confirm> to finish driver installation.**
   - Windows 98 SE users need to restart Windows.
3. **If the <DirectX 9.0> is not installed, it is installed automatically after setting <DV Driver>.**
   - After installing <DirectX 9.0>, please restart your PC.
   - If <DirectX 9.0> is installed already, there is no need to restart the PC.

Application Installation - Video Codec

- **Click on <Video Codec> on the Setup screen.**
  <Video Codec> is required to play movie files recorded by this DVD Camcorder on a PC.

USB接口(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

安装DV Media PRO Program

❖ 您需要安装DV Media PRO Program才能在计算机上播放 DVD 摄像机所摄制的影片文件。

开始之前！

❖ 启动你的 PC。退出所有其他运行的程序。
❖ 将提供的CD插入到CD-ROM驱动器。
插入CD后，自动出现安装界面。如果在插入CD后安装程序不运行，请单击左下角的"Start"后选择"Run"来弹出对话框，当CD-ROM驱动器被设置为"D:Drive"，键入"D:\autorun.exe"然后按下ENTER。

安装驱动-DV Driver和DirectX 9.0

❖ DV Driver是需要连接到PC后的一个驱动软件。
（如果没有被安装，一些功能会没有。）

1. **单击安装界面上<DV Driver>。**
   - 驱动软件会自动安装，以下驱动会被安装:
     - USB移动硬盘驱动程序。（仅限Windows 98 SE）
     - USB PC照相机驱动程序。
2. **单击<Confirm>来完成驱动程序的安装。**
   - Windows 98 SE用户需要重新启动计算机。
3. **如果<DirectX 9.0>没有安装，设置完<DV Driver>后会自动安装。**
   - 安装<DirectX 9.0>后，请重新启动PC。
   - 如果<DirectX 9.0>已经安装了，就不需要重新启动PC了。

安装软件-Video Codec

- **单击安装界面上的<Video Codec>。**
  需要安装<Video Codec>以在计算机上播放本DVD摄像机所摄制的影片文件。

USB Interface (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Application Installation – Photo Express

1. **Click <Photo Express> on the Setup screen.**
   - It is a photo editing tool that allows users to edit images.

Application Installation – Quick Time

1. **Click <Quick Time> on the Setup screen.**
   - QuickTime is Apple's technology for handling movie, sound, animation, graphics, text, music, and even 360-degree virtual reality (VR) scenes.

Notes

- Please install by using the Software CD that came with this DVD Camcorder.
  We do not guarantee compatibility for different CD versions.
- For photo editing, use **Photo Express**.
- For movie playback on a PC, install software in this order:
  DV Driver - **DirectX 9.0** - **Video Codec**
- For PC Cam use, **DV Driver** installation is required.
- You have to install **DV Driver**, **Video Codec** and **DirectX 9.0** to run DV Media Pro properly.
- If a message saying "Digital Signature not found" or something similar appears, ignore the message and continue with the installation.

USB接口(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

安装软件-Photo Express

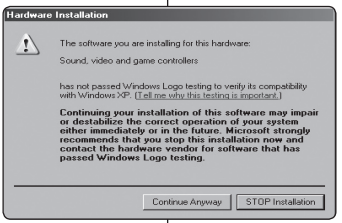
1. **在安装界面上点击<Photo Express>。**
   - 这是一个可以让用户编辑照片的工具。

安装软件-Quick Time

1. **在安装界面上点击<Quick Time>。**
   - QuickTime 是苹果公司处理电影，声音，动画，图表，文本，音乐甚至360度立体影像的工具。

注意

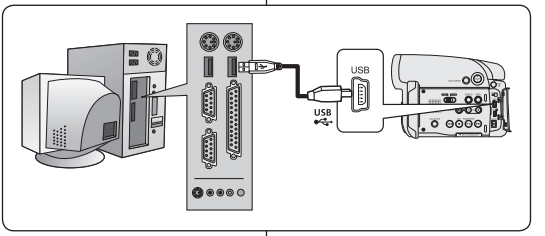
- 请使用DVD摄像机随附的软件光盘来进行安装。
  我们不保证不同CD版本之间的兼容性。
- 若要编辑照片，请使用**Photo Express**。
- 若要在计算机上播放影片，请按照下列顺序安装软件:
  DV Driver - DirectX 9.0 - Video Codec
- 若要作为 PC 摄像机使用，需要安装**DV Driver**。
- 您必须安装**DV Driver**、**Video Codec**和**DirectX 9.0**才能正确运行 DV Media Pro。
- 若出现说明"找不到数字签名"或类似内容的信息，请忽略该信息并继续安装。


Hardware Installation
The software you are installing for this hardware:
Sound, video and game controllers
has not passed Windows Logo testing to verify its compatibility with Windows XP. (Tell me why this testing is important.)
Continuing your installation of this software may impair or destabilize the correct operation of your system either immediately or in the future. Microsoft strongly recommends that you stop this installation now and contact the hardware vendor for software that has passed Windows Logo testing.
Continue Anyway
STOP Installation

USB Interface (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Connecting to a PC

1. Connect a USB cable to the USB jack on the PC.
2. Connect the other end of the USB cable into the USB jack on the DVD Camcorder. (USB jack)
   - If a PC is connected to the DVD Camcorder with a USB cable, only **[Power]** switch, **[Mode]** switch, **[Zoom]** lever can be operated.



Disconnecting the USB Cable

❖ After completing the data transmission, you must disconnect the cable in the following way:

1. Select the removable disc icon and click the right mouse button to select “Eject”.
2. Select “Confirm” and disconnect the USB cable when the Windows Splash screen appears.

Notes

- If you disconnect the USB cable from the PC or the DVD Camcorder while transferring, the data transmission will stop and the data may be damaged.
- If you connect the USB cable to a PC via a USB HUB or simultaneously connect the USB cable along with other USB devices, the DVD Camcorder may not work properly. If this occurs, remove all USB devices from the PC and reconnect the DVD Camcorder.
- You should set the **USB Connect** to **Computer** to connect to a PC via USB cable. ➥page 110

USB接口(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

连接至PC机

1. 将USB线接到PC机上的USB接口上。
2. 将USB电缆的另一端连接至DVD摄像机上的USB插孔。
   - 若使用USB电缆将计算机连接至DVD摄像机，只有[Power]转换器、[Mode]转换器、[Zoom]杆可以操作。

断开USB连线

❖ 数据传输完成后，您必须按照下列步骤断开连线：

1. 选择移动硬盘图标并点击鼠标右键选择“弹仓”。
2. 当屏幕显示视窗窗口时，选择“确认”，并断开USB连线。

注意

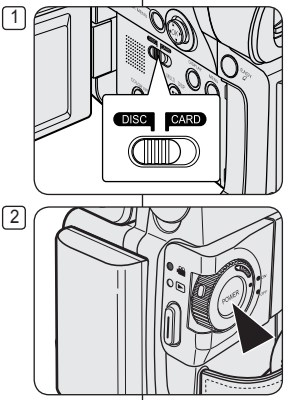
- 若在数据传输期间从计算机或DVD摄像机拔下USB电缆，数据传输将会停止且数据可能会损坏。
- 若通过USB集线器将USB电缆连接至计算机，或同时将USB电缆连接其他设备，DVD摄像机可能无法正确操作。若发生此情形，请从计算机卸下所有USB设备然后重新连接DVD摄像机。
- 应该将**USB 连接**设置为**计算机**以便通过 USB 电缆连接至 PC。➥110页

USB Interface (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Using the PC Camera Function

- This function works only in **Camera Mode**. ➥page 26
- To use the PC Camera function, the **DV Driver**, **Video Codec** and **DirectX 9.0** programs must be installed in the PC.
- You can use this DVD Camcorder as a PC Camera.
- When you connect to a Web site that provides video chatting functions, you can use your DVD Camcorder for such functions.
- When using this DVD Camcorder for video conferencing (such as NetMeeting), voice communication may not be supported depending on the video conferencing software. In this case, connect an external microphone to the soundcard of the PC to enable voice communication.
- Using the DVD Camcorder with PC Net-meeting program installed, you can participate in a video conference.
- The PC Camera's screen size (Transferred video frame rate for the PC Camera function is max 12.5 fps.)
  - 640X480(VGA) pixels for USB 2.0 connection.
- If PC is connected with the USB to the DVD Camcorder, only the **[Power]** switch, **[Mode]** switch, **[Zoom]** lever can be operated.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[DISC]**.
2. Set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]**.
3. Connect one end of the USB cable to the USB jack on the DVD Camcorder and the other end to the USB connector on your computer.



USB接口(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

使用PC摄像头功能

- 此功能仅用于**摄像模式**下。➥26页
- 要想使用PC摄像头功能，必须在PC机上安装**DV Driver**，**Video Codec**和**DirectX 9.0**程序。
- 您可以将本DVD摄像机作为PC摄像使用。
- 当您连接到提供视频聊天功能的网站时，您可以使用您的DVD摄像机来实现此功能。
- 在视频会议（例如 NetMeeting）中使用本DVD摄像机时，根据视频会议软件而定，可能不支持语音通信。在此情形下，您可以将外部麦克风连接至计算机的声卡来启用语音通信。
- 将DVD摄像机和已安装PC Net-meeting程序的计算机配合使用，您可以参加视频会议。
- PC摄像头的屏幕尺寸（PC摄像头功能的视频传输帧速最大为12.5帧/秒）。
  - USB 2.0连接为640X480（VGA）像素。
- 若使用USB电缆将计算机连接至 DVD 摄像机，只有**[Power]**转换器、**[Mode]**转换器、**[Zoom]**杆可以操作。

1. 将模式**[Mode]**开关切换到光盘**[DISC]**。
2. 将电源**[Power]**开关切换到摄录模式**[(Camera)]**。
3. 将USB电缆的一端连接至DVD摄像机上的USB插孔，将USB电缆的另一端连接至计算机上的USB连接器。

USB Interface (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Using the USB Streaming Function

- This function works in both **Camera Mode** and **Player Mode**. ➥page 26
- To use USB streaming, the **DV Driver**, **Video Codec** and **DirectX 9.0** programs must be installed in the PC.
- You can view DVD Camcorder video on your PC using USB streaming.
- You can also store it as a moving image in the "avi" file format on a PC.

1. Connect one end of the USB cable to the USB jack on the DVD Camcorder and the other end to the USB jack on your computer.
2. Setup and execute Windows Movie Maker.
   - Windows Movie Maker is used for Windows ME and XP users. (C:\program files\Movie maker\moviemk.exe)

Using the removable Disk Function

- You can easily transfer data from a Memory Card to a PC without additional cards via a USB connection.

1. Set the **[Mode]** switch to **[CARD]**, set the **[Power]** switch to **[(Camera)]** or **[(Player)]**.
2. Connect one end of the USB cable to the USB jack on the DVD Camcorder and the other end to the USB jack on your computer.
3. To verify whether the removable disk has been properly recognised, open Windows Explorer and locate the removable disk.

USB接口(仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

使用USB播放功能

- 此功能只能在**摄像模式**和**放像模式**下使用。➥26页
- 要想使用USB播放功能，必须在PC机上安装**DV Driver**，**Video Codec**和**DirectX 9.0**程序。
- 您可以使用USB串流，在计算机上查看您的DVD摄像机视频。
- 还可以采用“avi”文件格式将它作为移动影像存储在PC上。

1. 将USB电缆的一端连接至DVD摄像机上的USB插孔，将USB电缆的另一端连接至计算机上的USB插孔。
2. 安装和执行 Windows Movie Maker。
   - Windows Movie Maker用于Windows ME和XP用户。 (C:\program files\Movie maker\moviemk.exe)

使用移动硬盘功能

- 通过USB接口，您可以不需要任何外接卡即可将记忆卡中的数据传送给PC机。

1. 将模式**[Mode]**开关切换到记忆卡**[CARD]**，将电源**[Power]**开关切换到**[(Camera)]**或**[(Player)]**。
2. 将USB电缆的一端连接至DVD摄像机上的USB插孔，将USB电缆的另一端连接至计算机上的USB插孔。
3. 要想验证是否顺利识别出移动硬盘，打开Windows Explorer（资源管理器）并查找移动硬盘。

Maintenance

Using Your DVD Camcorder Abroad

- ❖ Each country or region has its own electric and colour systems.
- ❖ Before using your DVD Camcorder abroad, check the following items.

Power sources

- You can use your DVD Camcorder in any country or area with the supplied AC Power adapter within 100V to 240V, 50/60 Hz.
- Use a commercially available AC jack adapter, if necessary, depending on the design of the local wall outlet.

Color system

You can view your recordings using the built-in LCD screen and viewfinder.
However, to view your recordings on a television set or to copy it to an external device as a video cassette recorder (VCR)/ DVD Recorder/ Player, the television set or an external device must be PAL-compatible and have the appropriate Audio/Video jacks. Otherwise, you may need to use a separate Video Format Transcoder (PAL-NTSC format Converter).

PAL-compatible Countries/Regions
Australia, Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, China, CIS, Czech Republic, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Great Britain, Holland, Hong Kong, Hungary, India, Iran, Iraq, Kuwait, Libya, Malaysia, Mauritius, Norway, Romania, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, Slovak Republic, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Syria, Thailand, Tunisia, etc.

NTSC-compatible Countries/Regions
Bahamas, Canada, Central America, Japan, Korea, Mexico, Philippines, Taiwan, United States of America, etc.

Note
You can make recordings with your DVD Camcorder and view pictures on the LCD Screen from anywhere in the world.

维护

在国外使用您的DVD摄像机

- ❖ 每个国家或地区都有自己的彩色制式。
- ❖ 在国外使用您的DVD摄像机前，请检查以下事项：

电源

- 您可以在具备电源输入范围为100V至240V 50/60 Hz的任何国家或地区，通过随附的交流电源适配器使用您的DVD摄像机。
- 如有必要，根据当地墙上插座的设计，使用市场上销售的交流插座适配器。

彩色制式

您可以从LCD显示屏或取景器中观看录制的图像。
但是，要在电视机上观看录像或将录像复制到诸如录像机（VCR)/DVD录像机/播放机这样的外部设备，电视机或外部设备就必须兼容PAL且配备了适当的音频/视频插口。否则，您需要单独配备一台彩色变码器（PAL-NTSC制式转换器）。

与PAL制式兼容的国家/地区
澳大利亚，奥地利，比利时，保加利亚，中国，独联体各国，捷克共和国，丹麦，埃及，芬兰，法国，德国，希腊，英国，荷兰，香港，匈牙利，印度，伊朗，伊拉克，科威特，利比亚，马来西亚，毛里求斯，挪威，罗马尼亚，沙特阿拉伯，新加坡，斯洛伐克共和国，西班牙，瑞典，瑞士，叙利亚，泰国，突尼斯等等。

与NTSC制式兼容的国家/地区
巴哈马，加拿大，中美洲，日本，墨西哥，菲律宾，韩国，台湾，美国等等。

注意
您可以从世界上的任何地方，使用您的DVD摄像机录像和在LCD屏幕上查看图片。

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting

❖ Before contacting a Samsung authorized service centre, perform the following simple checks.
They may save you the time and expense of an unnecessary call.

Self Diagnosis Display in <Camera/Player> Modes

Display	Blinking	Informs that...	Action
	Slow	The Battery Pack is almost discharged.	Change to a charged one.
No disc!	Slow	There is no disc in DVD Camcorder.	Insert a disc.
Disc full!	Slow	There is not enough memory to record.	Change to a new disc. Erase recorded image.
Bad Disc!	Slow	Inserted disc is not recognised by the DVD Camcorder.	Eject and re-insert the disc. Try another disc. Format the disc. (DVD-RW/+RW)
Finalized disc!	Slow	The disc is finalised.	To record on a DVD-RW disc, unfinalise it.
Cover is opened!	Slow	Cover is opened.	Close the cover.

Caution

When there is dew condensation, put aside for a while before using

- **What is Dew Condensation?**
  Dew condensation happens when a DVD Camcorder is moved to a place where there is a significant temperature difference from the previous place.
  In other words, the water vapor in the air turns into dew because of the temperature difference, and it condensates like dew on the external or internal lenses of the DVD Camcorder and on the reflection lens and the surface of the disc which are related to playback. When this happens, you temporarily may not use the record or play functions of the DVD Camcorder.
  Also, it may cause a malfunction or damage to the DVD Camcorder when using the device with the power on while there is dew condensation.
- **What can I do?**
  Turn the power off and detach the battery pack, and leave it in a dry area for 1~2 hours before using it.
- **When does the dew condensation occur?**
  When the device is relocated to a place with a higher temperature than the previous location, or when using it in a hot area suddenly, it will cause condensation.
  1) When recording outside in cold weather during the winter and then using it in indoors.
  2) When recording outside in hot weather after being indoors or inside a car where the AC was running.

故障排除

故障排除

❖ 如果您的摄象机有故障的问题，请在与客服中心联系前，完成以下简单的检查。这会节省您的时间。

在<摄像/放像>模式下自动诊断显示

显示	闪烁	信息含义.	措施
	慢	电池组的电力几乎完全耗尽。	换上已充满电的电池组。
无光盘!	慢	DVD摄像机内没有光盘。	插入一张盘。
光盘已满!	慢	没有足够的空间记录。	更换一张新盘。 删除记录的图像。
光盘损坏!	慢	DVD摄像机无法识别插入的光盘。	出仓再重新放入盘。 尝试另外一张盘。格式化光盘（DVD-RW/+RW）。
已终结光盘!	慢	光盘被烧结。	若要在DVD-RW光盘上录像，请将它解除终结。
机盖已打开!	慢	机盖已打开。	请合上机盖。

注意

出现露水凝结时，请在使用前先将它放在一边。

- **什么是露水凝结?**
  露水凝结会在将摄像机从一个地方移到另一个温度差别很大的地方时发生。也就是说，空气中的水蒸气因为温度差异而变成露水，然后在摄像机的外部和内部镜头，以及映像镜头和光盘的表面上凝结成像露水的东西，这些地方都与播放有关。发生此现象时，您可能暂时无法使用摄像机的录像和播放功能。
  此外，它也可能会导致在出现露水凝结的情形下，打开摄像机来使用设备时发生故障或损坏。
- **应该怎么办?**
  关闭电源并取出电池组，将它放置在干燥的地方1至2小时然后再使用。
- **露水凝结在什么时候发生?**
  当设备重新定位到具有比先前地点更高温度的地方，或突然在很热的地方使用它，这将导致凝结。
  1）在冬天的寒冷气候中进行室外录像，然后在室内使用设备。
  2）在处于运行交流电源的室内或汽车内火候，在气候热的室外进行录像。

Troubleshooting

Self Diagnosis Display in <M.Cam/M.Player> Modes (VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)

Display	Blinking	Informs that...	Action
No memory card!	Slow (M.Cam) - (M.Player)	There is no Memory Card in the DVD Camcorder.	Insert a Memory Card.
Memory card full	Slow	There is not enough memory to record.	Change to a new Memory Card. Erase recorded image.
Memory card read error	Slow	The DVD Camcorder can not playback.	Format a Memory Card or insert Memory Card recorded on this DVD Camcorder.
Memory card write error	Slow	The DVD Camcorder can not record.	Format a Memory Card or change to a new Memory Card.
Not formatted!	Slow	The Memory Card needs to format.	Format a Memory Card. ➥page 100
No file!	-	There are no images recorded on the Memory Card.	Record new images.

故障排除

在<摄像/放像>模式下自动诊断显示 (仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))

显示	闪烁	信息含义.	措施
无存储卡!	慢(照片录制) -(照片播放)	DVD摄像机内没有存储卡。	插入记忆卡。
存储卡已满	慢	记忆卡已满。	更换新卡或删除一些照片。
存储卡读取错误	慢	DVD摄像机无法播放。	格式化存储卡或插入在本DVD摄像机上录制的存储卡。
存储卡写入错误	慢	DVD摄像机无法录像。	格式化记忆卡或插入新的记忆卡。
未格式化!	慢	没有格式化！	格式化记忆卡。➥100页
无文件!	-	没有照片（影像）！	记录新的图片。

Troubleshooting

❖ If these instructions do not solve your problem, contact your nearest Samsung authorized service centre.

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
You cannot switch the DVD Camcorder on.	▪ Check the Battery Pack or the AC Power adapter.
The DVD Camcorder shuts off automatically.	▪ You have left the DVD Camcorder set to STBY for more than 5 minutes without using it. To turn on the DVD Camcorder, press the **[Start/Stop]** button. ▪ The Battery Pack is fully exhausted. Replace it with a fully charged charged battery pack.
Charge runs out quickly.	▪ The atmospheric temperature is too low. ▪ The Battery Pack has not been charged fully. ▪ The Battery Pack is completely dead, and cannot be recharged, use another Battery Pack.
A vertical strip appears on the screen when recording a dark background.	▪ The contrast between the subject and the background is too great for the DVD Camcorder to operate normally. Make the background bright to reduce the contrast or use the BLC function while you are recording in bright Surroundings.
The image in the Viewfinder is blurred.	▪ The Viewfinder lens has not been adjusted. ▪ Adjust the Viewfinder control lever until the indicators displayed on the Viewfinder come into sharp focus.
Auto focus does not work.	▪ Check the Manual Focus menu. ▪ Auto focus does not work in the Manual Focus mode.
When the power is turned off and then turned on, a blue screen appears instead of the normal screen.	▪ If the DC Adapter is connected, remove the cord, turn on the Power switch, and then connect it again. If the battery is connected, disconnect it, turn the Power switch to on, and then connect it again.

故障排除

❖ 如果故障没有解决，请与三星授权的当地客服中心联系。

现象	原因/排除方法
您无法打开DVD摄像机的电源。	▪ 检查电池组或交流适配器。
DVD摄像机自动关闭。	▪ 您将DVD摄像机设置为超过5分钟不使用它。若要打开DVD摄像机的电源，请按下[Start/Stop]按钮。 ▪ 电池组已完全耗尽电量。请换上完全充电的电池组。
电量很快耗尽。	▪ 环境温度太低。 ▪ 电池组未完全充满电。 ▪ 电池组已损坏而且不能再充电，请更换新的电池。
在拍摄时暗部背景出现垂直条纹。	▪ 物件与背景之间的对比太大，使DVD摄像机无法正常操作。被摄体与背景的对比过大，使本机无法正常操作，提高背景亮度，减少反差或者使用BLC（背光补偿）功能。
取景器中的影象不清楚。	▪ 取景器的镜头尚未调节。 ▪ 调节取景器的控制杆，直至取景器上显示的指示符位于强聚焦的范围内。
自动聚焦功能失灵。	▪ 检查手动聚焦菜单。 ▪ 手动聚焦模式下，自动聚焦不起作用。
关闭电源然后重新打开时，将出现蓝屏，而不是正常的屏幕。	▪ 若连接的是交流电源适配器，请拔下电线，打开电源开关，然后再次连接。若连接的是电池，请断开连接，将电源开关转到开位置，然后再次连接。

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
Pressing the **[Start/Stop]** button does not start recording.	▪ Check the **[Power]** switch is set to **[(Camera)]**. ▪ There is not enough free space in the disc. Replace the disc with a new one or format the disc. ▪ Disc was finalised. Make the disc writable to record additional pictures. ▪ DVD Camcorder is too hot. Turn off the power and cool it down a while.
Disc is not recognised and the disc cover opens.	▪ The disc is a damaged one. Replace with a new disc.
Pressing the **[▶II]** button does not start playing.	▪ Check the **[Power]** switch is set to **[(Player)]**. ▪ Check the disc compatibility. ▪ Check the disc was inserted properly to face its writable side toward the DVD Camcorder. ▪ A disc with data that had been recorded using other devices may not properly work with this DVD Camcorder.

故障排除

现象	原因/排除方法
按[Start/Stop]键不能开始录像。	▪ 检查[Power]开关是否设置在摄录模式[(Camera)]。 ▪ 光盘没有足够的空间。更换一张新的光盘或者格式化现有光盘。 ▪ 光盘已终结。取消终结使光盘可写入，以记录另外的图片。 ▪ DVD摄像机过热。关闭电源并让它冷却一下。
不能识别光盘，光盘盖打开。	▪ 这是一张已损坏的光盘。更换一张新的光盘。
按[▶II]键不能开始放像。	▪ 检查电源[Power]开关是否设定在播放模式[(Player)]。 ▪ 检查光盘的兼容性。 ▪ 检查光盘是否正确插入，可写入面是否朝向DVD摄像机。 ▪ 具有使用其他设备录制的数据的光盘，可能无法与本DVD摄像机正常配合使用。

Troubleshooting

Symptom	Explanation/Solution
Playback screen interrupted unexpectedly.	▪ Check the Power supply (Battery Pack or AC Power Adapter) is properly connected and stable.
Cannot play back a recorded DVD-RW/ +RW/-R/+R DL disc.	▪ A disc with data that had been recorded using other devices may not properly work with this DVD Camcorder. ▪ A DVD-RW disc recorded in VR mode cannot be played back using a recorder that does not support VR mode. Refer to the user's manual of playback device to check compatibility.
Cannot play back a recorded DVD-RW/ +RW/-R/+R DL disc on a PC.	▪ Clean the disc using a cleaning cloth. ▪ Finalise the disc (except DVD+RW).
Pushing the **[OPEN]** switch does not open the Disc Cover.	▪ Check the Power supply (Battery Pack or AC Power Adapter) is properly connected and stable. ▪ Detach the Battery Pack from the DVD Camcorder and install it again. ▪ Make sure the Battery Pack is charged. ▪ Disc finalisation was interrupted by turning the DVD Camcorder off. Turn the DVD Camcorder on, and take out the disc after finalising the disc.
Cannot close the Disc Cover.	▪ Make sure the hand strap is not entangled. ▪ Make sure the disc was inserted properly.

故障排除

现象	原因/排除方法
回放画面预料之外的中断。	▪ 请检查电源（电池组或者AC电源适配器）正确稳定的连接。
不能播放录制的DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL光盘。	▪ 具有使用其他设备录制的数据的光盘，可能无法与本DVD摄像机正常配合使用。 ▪ 在VR 模式下录制的 DVD-RW 光盘在不支持VR模式的录像机上无法回放。 请参阅回放设备的用户手册以检查设备是否兼容。
无法在计算机上播放已录制的DVD-RW/+RW/-R/+R DL光盘。	▪ 使用清洁布清洁光盘。 ▪ 终结光盘（除了DVD+RW）。
按[OPEN]开关不能打开光盘盖。	▪ 请检查电源（电池组或者AC电源适配器）是否正确稳定的连接。 ▪ 从DVD摄像机取出电池组然后再次安装。 ▪ 确保电池已充电。 ▪ 光盘终结处理被关闭DVD摄像机电源打断。打开DVD摄像机，在终结光盘后将它取出。
不能关闭光盘盖。	▪ 确保手带没有纠结。 ▪ 确保光盘已正确插入。

Troubleshooting

Setting menu items

Main Menu	Sub Menu	Functions	Available Mode				Page
			Camera Mode	Player Mode	M.Cam* Mode	M.Player* Mode	
Camera	Program AE	Selecting the Program AE Function	✓				53
	White Balance	Setting White Balance	✓		✓		55
	Digital Effect	Setting the Digital special effect	✓				57
	16:9 Wide	Setting the 16:9 Wide mode	✓				59
	DIS	Selecting the Digital Image Stabilizing	✓				60
	Digital Zoom	Selecting Digital Zoom	✓				61
Record	Rec Mode	Selecting the recording speed	✓	✓			42
	AV In/Out ■	Selecting the AV input/ output		✓			85
	Wind Cut	Minimizing wind noise	✓				50
Memory*	Photo Quality	Selecting Image Quality		✓	✓		92
	Delete	Deleting Files				✓	98
	Delete All	Deleting all Files				✓	99
	Protect	Preventing Accidental Erasure in Memory Card				✓	97
	Print Mark	Marking images recorded on a Memory Card for Printing				✓	104
	Format	Formatting the Memory Card				✓	100
	File No.	File Numbering Options			✓		93
Disc Manager	Disc Finalize	Finalising a Disc	✓				82
	Disc Unfinalize	Unfinalising a Disc	✓				84
	Disc Format	Formatting Disc	✓				81
	Disc Info	Providing a Disc Information	✓	✓			79
Display	LCD Bright	Setting the Brightness tone of the LCD Screen	✓	✓	✓	✓	36
	LCD Colour	Setting the Colour tones of the LCD Screen	✓	✓	✓	✓	36
	Date/Time	Setting the Date and Time Display	✓	✓	✓	✓	37

■: VP-DC161i/DC161Wi/DC161WBi/DC163i/DC165Wi/DC165WBi only

* : VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only

故障排除

菜单设定目录

主菜单	下级菜单	功能	可选功能				页码
			摄像模式	放像模式	照片摄制*模式	照片播放*模式	
Camera（摄像）	Program AE（程序自动曝光）	选择自动曝光程序	✓				53
	White Balance（白平衡）	选择白平衡	✓		✓		55
	Digital Effect（数字效果）	选择数字特效	✓				57
	16:9 Wide（16:9 宽屏幕）	选择16:9 宽屏	✓				59
	DIS（手抖动补偿）	选择防手抖功能	✓				60
	Digital Zoom（数字变焦）	选择数字变焦功能	✓				61
Record（录像）	Rec Mode（录像模式）	选择录制模式	✓	✓			42
	AV In/Out ■（AV 输入/输出）	选择AV 输入/输出		✓			85
	Wind Cut（风声消除）	消除风声噪音	✓				50
Memory*（存储器）	Photo Quality（照片质量）	选择图象质量		✓	✓		92
	Delete（删除）	删除文件				✓	98
	Delete All（全部删除）	删除所有文件				✓	99
	Protect（保护）	保护记忆卡意外删除				✓	97
	Print Mark（打印标识）	标记存储卡上录制的图像以进行打印				✓	104
	Format（格式化）	格式化记忆卡				✓	100
	File No.（文件号）	文件编号选项			✓		93
Disc Manager（光盘管理器）	Disc Finalize（光盘烧结）	光盘烧结	✓				82
	Disc Unfinalize（光盘取消终结）	解烧结光盘	✓				84
	Disc Format（光盘格式化）	光盘格式化	✓				81
	Disc Info（光盘信息）	光盘信息属性	✓	✓			79
Display（画面）	LCD Bright（LCD 亮度调整）	液晶显示亮度	✓	✓	✓	✓	36
	LCD Colour（LCD 颜色调整）	液晶显示色彩	✓	✓	✓	✓	36
	Date/Time（日期/时间）	设置日期和时间显示	✓	✓	✓	✓	37

■:仅限VP-DC161i/DC161Wi/DC161WBi/DC163i/DC165Wi/DC165WBi

*:仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)

Troubleshooting

Main Menu	Sub Menu	Functions	Available Mode				Page
			Camera Mode	Player Mode	M.Cam* Mode	M.Player* Mode	
System	Clock Set	Setting the date/time	✓	✓	✓	✓	30
	Remote●	Using the remote control	✓	✓	✓	✓	31
	Beep Sound	Setting the Beep sound	✓	✓	✓	✓	32
	Shutter Sound*	Setting the Shutter sound			✓		33
	USB Connect*	Selecting the USB device				✓	110
	Language	Selecting the OSD language	✓	✓	✓	✓	34
	Demonstration	Demonstration	✓				35

●: VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only
* : VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only

MEMORY STICK™

- "Memory Stick" and "MEMORY STICK" are trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- All other product names mentioned herein may be the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.
  Furthermore, "™" and "®" are not mentioned in each instance in this manual.

DOLBY DIGITAL STEREO CREATOR

- Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories.
- "Dolby" and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

故障排除

主菜单	下级菜单	功能	可选功能				页码
			摄像模式	放像模式	照片摄制*模式	照片播放*模式	
System (系统)	Clock Set (时钟设置)	设置日期/时间	✓	✓	✓	✓	30
	Remote● (遥控)	设定遥控器	✓	✓	✓	✓	31
	Beep Sound (蜂鸣音)	设定蜂鸣音	✓	✓	✓	✓	32
	Shutter Sound* (快门音)	设定快门音			✓		33
	USB Connect* (USB 连接)	选择USB设备				✓	110
	Language	选择操作系统语言	✓	✓	✓	✓	34
	Demonstration (演示)	设定演示	✓				35

●:仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)
*:仅限VP-DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)

MEMORY STICK™

- "Memory Stick"和"MEMORY STICK"商标为索尼公司所有。
- 这里所有说明和未说明的商标分别为各自所属公司。
  另外，在本手册中"™"和"®"并未在每一部份都被提到。

DOLBY DIGITAL STEREO CREATOR

- 由 Dolby Laboratories 授权制造。
- "杜比"、"Dolby"和双 D 标志是 Dolby Laboratories 的商标。

ENGLISH

Specifications

Model Name: VP-DC161(i)/DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/ DC163(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)

System	
Video signal	PAL
Picture Compression format	MPEG-2
Audio Compression format	DOLBY® DIGITAL STEREO CREATOR
Recording Quality	XP (about 9Mbps), SP (about 6Mbps), LP (about 3Mbps)
Image device	CCD (Charge Coupled Device) (800k pixels)
Lens	F1.6 33x(Optical), 1200x(Digital) Electronic zoom lens
Filter diameter	Ø30
LCD Screen/Viewfinder	
Size/dot number	VP-DC161(i)/DC163(i): 2.5inches 112k VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i): 2.7inches 230k
LCD Screen Method	TFT LCD
Viewfinder	Colour LCD
Connectors	
Video output	1Vp-p (75Ω terminated)
S-video output	Y: 1Vp-p, 75Ω, C: 0. 286Vp-p, 75Ω
Audio output	-7.5dBs (600Ω terminated)
USB output	Mini-B type connector
External Mic	Ø3.5 stereo

General	
Power source	DC 8.4V, Lithium Ion Battery Pack 7.4V
Power source type	Lithium Ion Battery Pack, Power supply (100V~240V) 50/60Hz
Power consumption (Recording)	5.2W (VP-DC161(i)/DC163(i), LCD/Viewfinder), 5.4W (VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i), LCD/Viewfinder)
Operating temperature	0˚~40˚C (32˚F~104˚F)
Storage temperature	-20˚C ~ 60˚C (-4˚F ~ 140˚F)
External dimension	Height 51.5 mm (2.02 inches), Length 87.5 mm (3.44 inches), Width 121.5 mm (4.78 inches)
Weight	425g (0.936 lb, 15.17 oz) (Except for Lithium Ion Battery Pack)
Internal MIC	Omni-directional stereo microphone
Remote control (VP-DC163(i)/ DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i) only)	Indoors: greater than 15 m (49 ft) (straight line), Outdoors: about 5 m (16.4 ft) (straight line)

- These technical specifications and design may be changed without notice.

中 文

技术规格

型号:VP-DC161(i)/DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC163(i)/ DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)

系统	
视频信号	PAL
图象压缩格式	MPEG-2
音频压缩格式	DOLBY® DIGITAL STEREO CREATOR
录像质量	XP（约 9Mbps），SP（约 6Mbps），LP（约 3Mbps）
影像设备	CCD(电荷耦合器)(800k像素)
镜头	F1.6 33x（光学），1200x（数码）电子变焦镜头
滤光镜直径	Ø30
液晶屏幕/取景器	
尺寸/点数	VP-DC161(i)/DC163(i):2.5英寸 112k / VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i):2.7英寸 230k
液晶屏幕方式	TFT LCD
取景器	彩色 LCD
输入输出连接	
视频输出	1Vp-p（75Ω端口）
S-video 输出	Y:1Vp-p，75Ω，C:0. 286Vp-p，75Ω
音频输出	-7.5dBs（600Ω端口）
USB 输出	微型-B型连接器
外接麦克	Ø3.5 立体声

概述	
电源	DC 8.4V，锂离子电池组 7.4V
电源种类	锂离子电池组，交流电（100V~240V）50/60Hz
功耗(拍摄)	5.2W（VP-DC161(i)/DC163(i)，LCD/取景器）、 5.4W（VP-DC161W(i)/DC161WB(i)/DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i)，LCD/取景器）
操作温度	0˚~40˚C（32˚F~104˚F）
储存温度	-20˚C~60˚C（-4˚F~140˚F）
外观尺寸	高 51.5mm（2.02 英寸），长 87.5mm（3.44 英寸）， 宽 121.5mm（4.78英寸）
重量	425g（0.936 lb，15.17 oz）（不含锂离子电池组）
内置麦克	全向性立体声电容式麦克风
遥控(仅限VP-DC163(i)/ DC165W(i)/DC165WB(i))	室内:大约 15m（49 ft）（直线距离）， 室外:大约 5m（16.4 ft）（直线距离）

- 本产品的规格和设计可能会修改，恕不另行通知。

Index

- A -
Accessories 13
Add 72
AF/MF 52
AV In/Out 85

- B -
Beep Sound 32
BLC 47

- C -
Clock Set 30
Color Nite 48
Connection 85
Copying 88,89

- D -
Date/Time 37
Delete 76
Deleting 67,71,98
Demonstration 35
Digital Effect 57
Digital Zoom 61
DIS 60
Disc Cleaning 7
Discs 10

- E -
EASY.Q Mode 44
Exposure 51

- F -
Fade 46
File No. 93
Finalize 82
Format 81,100
Function buttons 15

- H -
Hand Strap 19

- I -
Information 79

- J -
Joystick 26

- L -
LCD 36
LED Light 49
Lithium Ion Battery Pack 21

- M -
Memory Card 90
Memory Stick 90
Microphone 45
Move 74
Moving Image 101

- N -
Name 80

- O -
Operating Modes 26
OSD 28,29
OSD Language 34

- P -
Partial Delete 68,77
PB ZOOM 66
Photo images 95
Photo Quality 92
PictBridge 106
Playlist 62
Power Source 25
Print Mark 104
Program AE 53
Protection 97

- Q -
Quick Menu 27

- R -
Record Mode 42
Remote 31
Remote control 18

- S -
Shutter Sound 33
Shutter Speed 51

- T -
Thumbnail index 62

- U -
Unfinalize 84
USB Interface ..... 108~115

- V -
Viewfinder 38

- W -
White Balance 55
Wind Cut 50

- Z -
Zoom 45

索引

- A -
附件 13
添加 72
AF/MF 52
AV IN/OUT (AV 输入/输出) 85

- B -
Beep Sound (蜂鸣音) 32
BLC 47

- C -
Clock Set (时钟设置) 30
彩色夜拍 48
连接 85
正在复制 88,89

- D -
Date/Time (日期/时间) 37
Delete (删除) 76
正在删除 67,71,98
Demonstration (演示) 35
Digital Effect (数字效果) 57
Digital Zoom (数字变焦) 61
DIS (手抖动补偿) 60
正在清洁光盘 7
光盘 10

- E -
简易模式 44
Exposure (曝光) 51

- F -
Fade (淡入淡出) 46
File No. (文件号) 93
Finalize (终结) 82
Format (格式化) 81,100
功能按钮 15

- H -
腕带 19

- I -
信息 79

- J -
操纵杆 26

- L -
LCD 36
LED 指示灯 49
锂离子电池 21

- M -
记忆卡 90
麦克风 45
Move (移动) 74
动态影像 101

- N -
名称 80

- O -
操作模式 26
屏幕显示 28,29
屏幕显示语言 34

- P -
Partial Delete (部分删除) 68,77
PB ZOOM (回放变焦) 66
影像 95
Photo Quality (照片质量) 92
PictBridge 106
Playlist (播放列表) 62
电源 25
Print Mark (打印标识) 104
Program AE (程序自动曝光) 53
保护 97

- Q -
快捷菜单 27

- R -
摄像模式 42
Remote (遥控) 31
Remote control (遥控) 18

- S -
Shutter Sound (快门音) 33
快门速度 51

- T -
缩略图索引 62

- U -
Unfinalize (取消终结) 84
USB接口 ..... 108~115

- V -
取景器 38

- W -
White Balance (白平衡) 55
Wind Cut (风声消除) 50

- Z -
变焦 45

ENGLISH

Contact SAMSUNG WORLD WIDE

If you have any questions or comments relating to Samsung products, please contact the SAMSUNG customer care certre.

Region Country	Customer	Care Certre	Web Site
North America	CANADA	1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/ca
	MEXICO	01-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/mx
	U.S.A	1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com
Latin America	ARGENTINE	0800-333-3733	www.samsung.com/ar
	BRAZIL	0800-124-421	www.samsung.com/br
	CHILE	800-726-7864(SAMSUNG)	www.samsung.com/cl
	COSTA RICA	0-800-507-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	ECUADOR	1-800-10-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	EL SALVADOR	800-6225	www.samsung.com/latin
	GUATEMALA	1-800-299-0013	www.samsung.com/latin
	JAMAICA	1-800-234-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	PANAMA	800-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	PUERTO RICO	1-800-682-3180	www.samsung.com/latin
	REP. DOMINICA	1-800-751-2676	www.samsung.com/latin
	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO	1-800-7267-864	www.samsung.com/latin
	VENEZUELA	1-800-100-5303	www.samsung.com/latin
Europe	BELGIUM	02 201 2418	www.samsung.com/be
	CZECH REPUBLIC	844 000 844	www.samsung.com/cz
	DENMARK	38 322 887	www.samsung.com/dk
	FINLAND	09 693 79 554	www.samsung.com/fi
	FRANCE	08 25 08 65 65 (0,15€/Min)	www.samsung.com/fr
	GERMANY	01805 - 121213 (€ 0,12/Min)	www.samsung.de
	HUNGARY	06 40 985 985	www.samsung.com/hu
	ITALIA	199 153 153	www.samsung.com/it
	LUXEMBURG	02 261 03 710	www.samsung.lu
	NETHERLANDS	0900 20 200 88 (€ 0.10/Min)	www.samsung.com/nl
	NORWAY	231 627 22	www.samsung.com/no
	POLAND	0 801 801 881	www.samsung.com/pl
	PORTUGAL	80 8 200 128	www.samsung.com/pt
	SLOVAKIA	0850 123 989	www.samsung.com/sk
	SPAIN	902 10 11 30	www.samsung.com/es
	SWEDEN	08 585 367 87	www.samsung.com/se
	U.K	0870 242 0303	www.samsung.com/uk
CIS	RUSSIA	8-800-200-0400	www.samsung.ru
	UKRAINE	8-800-502-0000	www.samsung.com/ur
Asia Pacific	AUSTRALIA	1300 362 603	www.samsung.com/au
	CHINA	800-810-5858, 010- 6475 1880	www.samsung.com.cn
	HONG KONG	2862 6001	www.samsung.com/hk
	INDIA	3030 8282 1800 1100 11	www.samsung.com/in
	INDONESIA	0800-112-8888	www.samsung.com/id
	JAPAN	0120-327-527	www.samsung.com/jp
	MALAYSIA	1800-88-9999	www.samsung.com/my
	PHILIPPINES	1800-10-SAMSUNG (7267864)	www.samsung.com/ph
	SINGAPORE	1800-SAMSUNG (7267864)	www.samsung.com/sg
	THAILAND	1800-29-3232 02-689-3232	www.samsung.com/th
Middle East & Africa	TAIWAN	0800-329-999	www.samsung.com/tw
	VIETNAM	1 800 588 889	www.samsung.com/vn
	SOUTH AFRICA	0860 7267864 (SAMSUNG)	www.samsung.com/za
	U.A.E	800SAMSUNG (7267864)	www.samsung.com/mea

中 文

三星全球服务网

如果您对三星产品有任何咨询或建议，请联系三星客服中心

Region Country	Customer	Care Certre	Web Site
North America	CANADA	1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/ca
	MEXICO	01-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com/mx
	U.S.A	1-800-SAMSUNG (726-7864)	www.samsung.com
Latin America	ARGENTINE	0800-333-3733	www.samsung.com/ar
	BRAZIL	0800-124-421	www.samsung.com/br
	CHILE	800-726-7864(SAMSUNG)	www.samsung.com/cl
	COSTA RICA	0-800-507-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	ECUADOR	1-800-10-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	EL SALVADOR	800-6225	www.samsung.com/latin
	GUATEMALA	1-800-299-0013	www.samsung.com/latin
	JAMAICA	1-800-234-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	PANAMA	800-7267	www.samsung.com/latin
	PUERTO RICO	1-800-682-3180	www.samsung.com/latin
	REP. DOMINICA	1-800-751-2676	www.samsung.com/latin
	TRINIDAD & TOBAGO	1-800-7267-864	www.samsung.com/latin
	VENEZUELA	1-800-100-5303	www.samsung.com/latin
Europe	BELGIUM	02 201 2418	www.samsung.com/be
	CZECH REPUBLIC	844 000 844	www.samsung.com/cz
	DENMARK	38 322 887	www.samsung.com/dk
	FINLAND	09 693 79 554	www.samsung.com/fi
	FRANCE	08 25 08 65 65 (0,15€/Min)	www.samsung.com/fr
	GERMANY	01805 - 121213 (€ 0,12/Min)	www.samsung.de
	HUNGARY	06 40 985 985	www.samsung.com/hu
	ITALIA	199 153 153	www.samsung.com/it
	LUXEMBURG	02 261 03 710	www.samsung.lu
	NETHERLANDS	0900 20 200 88 (€ 0.10/Min)	www.samsung.com/nl
	NORWAY	231 627 22	www.samsung.com/no
	POLAND	0 801 801 881	www.samsung.com/pl
	PORTUGAL	80 8 200 128	www.samsung.com/pt
	SLOVAKIA	0850 123 989	www.samsung.com/sk
	SPAIN	902 10 11 30	www.samsung.com/es
	SWEDEN	08 585 367 87	www.samsung.com/se
	U.K	0870 242 0303	www.samsung.com/uk
CIS	RUSSIA	8-800-200-0400	www.samsung.ru
	UKRAINE	8-800-502-0000	www.samsung.com/ur
Asia Pacific	AUSTRALIA	1300 362 603	www.samsung.com/au
	CHINA	800-810-5858, 010- 6475 1880	www.samsung.com.cn
	HONG KONG	2862 6001	www.samsung.com/hk
	INDIA	3030 8282 1800 1100 11	www.samsung.com/in
	INDONESIA	0800-112-8888	www.samsung.com/id
	JAPAN	0120-327-527	www.samsung.com/jp
	MALAYSIA	1800-88-9999	www.samsung.com/my
	PHILIPPINES	1800-10-SAMSUNG (7267864)	www.samsung.com/ph
	SINGAPORE	1800-SAMSUNG (7267864)	www.samsung.com/sg
	THAILAND	1800-29-3232 02-689-3232	www.samsung.com/th
Middle East & Africa	TAIWAN	0800-329-999	www.samsung.com/tw
	VIETNAM	1 800 588 889	www.samsung.com/vn
	SOUTH AFRICA	0860 7267864 (SAMSUNG)	www.samsung.com/za
	U.A.E	800SAMSUNG (7267864)	www.samsung.com/mea

ENGLISH

THIS DVD CAMCORDER IS MANUFACTURED BY:

SAMSUNG

RoHS compliant

Our product complies with "The Restriction Of the use of certain Hazardous Substances in electrical and electronic equipment", and we do not use the 6 hazardous materials- Cadmium(Cd), Lead (Pb), Mercury (Hg), Hexavalent Chromium (Cr^{+6}), Poly Brominated Biphenyls (PBBs), Poly Brominated Diphenyl Ethers(PBDEs)- in our products.

中 文

本款 DVD 摄像机的生产厂商：

SAMSUNG

符合 RoHS 标准

我们的产品符合“在电子电气设备禁用某些有害物质”指令规定，产品中不含 6 种有害物质，即镉（Cd）、铅（Pb）、汞（Hg）、六价铬（Cr^{+6}）、聚合溴化联苯（PBBs）、聚合溴化联苯乙醚（PBDEs）。